

Course of Study/Curriculum Guide

Table of Contents

Rationale and Philosophy.....	3
Goals and Objectives.....	3
Units of Study.....	3
Mastery Objectives.....	3
Teaching/Learning Activities.....	10
Assessment and Testing Strategies.....	10
Text and Materials.....	10
Procedures for use of Supplemental Materials.....	10

Rationale and Philosophy

AP Biology is an introductory college-level biology course. Students cultivate their understanding of biology through inquiry-based investigations as they explore the following topics: evolution, cellular processes — energy and communication, genetics, information transfer, ecology, and interactions.

Goals and Objectives (outcomes):

The goal of this course is for students to become proficient in the four Big Ideas, which encompass core scientific principles, theories, and processes that cut across traditional boundaries and provide a broad way of thinking about living organisms and biological systems. Upon completion, student will take the AP Biology exam.

Units Of Study:

Cell cycle and Reproduction
Molecular Biology (DNA, replication, and genetic expression)
Biotechnology
Genetics
Evolution
Chemistry of Life
Cell Biology, transport, & Communication
Cell energetics and metabolism
Organism Form and Function
Ecology

Mastery Objectives:

College Board approved learning objectives:

- 3.7: The student can make predictions about natural phenomena occurring during the cell cycle.
- 3.8: The student can describe the events that occur in the cell cycle.
- 3.9: The student is able to construct an explanation, using visual representations or narratives, as to how DNA in chromosomes is transmitted to the next generation via mitosis, or meiosis followed by fertilization.
- 3.10: The student is able to represent the connection between meiosis and increased genetic diversity necessary for evolution.
- 3.11: The student is able to evaluate evidence provided by data sets to support the claim that heritable information is passed from one generation to another generation through mitosis, or meiosis followed by fertilization.
- 3.12: The student is able to construct a representation that connects the process of meiosis to the passage of traits from parent to offspring
- 3.29: The student is able to construct an explanation of how viruses introduce genetic variation in host organisms.

- 3.30: The student is able to use representations and appropriate models to describe how viral replication introduces genetic variation in the viral population.
- 3.1: The student is able to construct scientific explanations that use the structures and mechanisms of DNA and RNA to support the claim that DNA and, in some cases, that RNA are the primary sources of heritable information.
- 3.2: The student is able to justify the selection of data from historical investigations that support the claim that DNA is the source of heritable information.
- 3.3: The student is able to describe representations and models that illustrate how genetic information is copied for transmission between generations.
- 3.4: The student is able to describe representations and models illustrating how genetic information is translated into polypeptides.
- 3.5: The student can justify the claim that humans can manipulate heritable information by identifying at least two commonly used technologies.
- 3.6: The student can predict how a change in a specific DNA or RNA sequence can result in changes in gene expression.
- 3.25: The student can create a visual representation to illustrate how changes in a DNA nucleotide sequence can result in a change in the polypeptide produced.
- 3.26: The student is able to explain the connection between genetic variations in organisms and phenotypic variations in populations.
- 3.27: The student is able to compare and contrast processes by which genetic variation is produced and maintained in organisms from multiple domains.
- 3.18: The student is able to describe the connection between the regulation of gene expression and observed differences between different kinds of organisms.
- 3.19: The student is able to describe the connection between the regulation of gene expression and observed differences between individuals in a population.
- 3.20: The student is able to explain how the regulation of gene expression is essential for the processes and structures that support efficient cell function.
- 3.21: The student can use representations to describe how gene regulation influences cell products and function.
- 3.22: The student is able to explain how signal pathways mediate gene expression, including how this process can affect protein production.
- 3.23: The student can use representations to describe mechanisms of the regulation of gene expression.
- 3.24: The student is able to predict how a change in genotype, when expressed as a phenotype, provides a variation that can be subject to natural selection.
- 3.29: The student is able to construct an explanation of how viruses introduce genetic variation in host organisms.
- 3.30: The student is able to use representations and appropriate models to describe how viral replication introduces genetic variation in the viral population.
- 1.15: The student is able to describe specific examples of conserved core biological processes and features shared by all domain of life, and how these shared, conserved core processes and features support the concept of common ancestry for all organisms.

- 1.16: The student is able to justify the scientific claim that organisms share many conserved core processes and features that evolved and are widely distributed among organisms today.
- 4.23: The student is able to construct explanations of the influence of environmental factors on the phenotype of an organism.
- 4.24: The student is able to predict the effects of a change in an environmental factor on the genotypic expression of the phenotype.
- 4.25: The student is able to use evidence to justify a claim that a variety of phenotypic responses to a single environmental factor can result from different genotypes within the population.
- 4.26: The student is able to use theories and models to make scientific claims and/or predictions about the effects of variation within populations on survival and fitness.
- 1.1: The student is able to convert a data set from a table of numbers that reflect a change in the genetic makeup of a population over time and to apply mathematical methods and conceptual understandings to investigate the cause(s) and effect(s) of this change.
- 1.2: The student is able to evaluate evidence provided by data to qualitatively and quantitatively investigate the role of natural selection in evolution.
- 1.3: The student is able to apply mathematical methods to data from a real or simulated population to predict what will happen to the population in the future.
- 1.4: The student is able to evaluate data-based evidence that describes evolutionary changes in the genetic makeup of a population over time.
- 1.5: The student is able to connect evolutionary changes in population over time to a change in the environment.
- 1.6: The student is able to use data from mathematical models based on the Hardy-Weinberg equilibrium to analyze the genetic drift and the effects of the selection in the evolution of specific populations.
- 1.7: The student is able to justify data from mathematical models based on the Hardy-Weinberg equilibrium to analyze genetic drift and the effects of selection the evolution of specific populations.
- 1.8: The student is able to make predictions about about the effects of genetic drift, migration and artificial selection of the genetic makeup of a population.
- 1.9: The student is able to evaluate evidence provided by data from many scientific disciplines that support biological evolution.
- 1.10: The student is able to refine evidence based on data from many scientific disciplines that support biological evolution.
- 1.11: The student is able to design a plan to answer a scientific question regarding how organisms have changed over time using information from morphology, biochemistry and geology.
- 1.12: The student is able to connect scientific evidence from many scientific disciplines to support the modern concept of evolution.
- 1.13: The student is able to construct and/or justify mathematical models, diagrams or simulations that represent process of biological evolution.
- 1.14: The student is able to pose scientific questions that correctly identify essential

properties of shared, core life processes that provide insights into the history of life on Earth.

- 1.17: The student is able to pose scientific questions about a group of organisms whose relatedness is described by a phylogenetic tree or cladogram in order to (1) identify shared characteristics, (2) make inferences about the evolutionary history of the group, and (3) identify character data that could extend or improve the phylogenetic tree.
- 1.18: The student is able to evaluate evidence provided by a data set in conjunction with a phylogenetic tree or a simple cladogram to determine the evolutionary history and speciation.
- 1.19: The student is able to create a phylogenetic tree or simple cladogram that correctly represents evolutionary history and speciation from a provided data set.
- 1.20: The student is able to analyze data related to questions of speciation and extinction throughout the earth's history.
- 1.21: The student is able to design a plan for collecting data to investigate the scientific claim that speciation and extinction have occurred throughout the Earth's history.
- 1.22: The student is able to use data from real or simulated population(s), based on graphs or models of types of selection, to predict what will happen to the population in the future.[]
- 1.23: The student is able to justify the selection of data that address questions related to reproductive isolation and speciation
- 1.24: The student is able to describe speciation in an isolated population and connect it to change in gene frequency, change in environment, natural selection, and/or genetic drift
- 1.25: The student is able to describe a model that represents evolution within a population.
- 1.26: The student is able to evaluate given data sets that illustrate evolution as an ongoing process.
- 1.27: The student is able to describe a scientific hypothesis about the origin of life on Earth.
- 1.28: The student is able to evaluate scientific questions based on hypotheses about the origin of life on Earth
- 1.29: The student is able to describe the reasons for revisions of scientific hypotheses of the origin of life on Earth.
- 1.30: The student is able to evaluate scientific hypotheses about the origin of life on Earth.
- 1.31: The student is able to evaluate the accuracy and legitimacy of data to answer scientific questions about the origin of life on Earth.
- 1.32: The student is able to justify the selection of geological, physical, and chemical data that reveal early Earth conditions.
- 2.26: The student is able to analyze data to identify phylogenetic patterns or relationships, showing that homeostatic mechanisms reflect both continuity due to common ancestry and change due to evolution in different environments.

- 3.28: The student is able to construct an explanation of the multiple processes that increase variation within a population.
- 2.8: The student is able to justify the selection of data regarding the types of molecules that an animal, plant or bacterium will take up as necessary building blocks and excrete as waste products.
- 2.9: The student is able to represent graphically or model quantitatively the exchange of molecules between an organism and its environment, and the subsequent use of these molecules to build new molecules that facilitate dynamic homeostasis, growth and reproduction.
- 4.1: The student is able to explain the connection between the sequence and the subcomponents of a biological polymer and its properties.
- 4.2: The student is able to refine representations and models to explain how the subcomponents of a biological polymer and their sequence determine the properties of that polymer.
- 4.3: The student is able to use models to predict and justify that changes in the subcomponents of a biological polymer affect the functionality of the molecule
- 4.17: The student is able to analyze data to identify how molecular interactions affect structure and function.
- 2.5: The student is able to construct explanations of the mechanisms and structural features of cells that allow organisms to capture, store or use free energy
- 2.6: The student is able to use calculated surface area-to-volume ratios to predict which cell(s) might eliminate wastes or procure nutrients faster by diffusion.
- 2.7: Students will be able to explain how cell size and shape affect the overall rate of nutrient intake and the rate of waste elimination.
- 2.8: The student is able to justify the selection of data regarding the types of molecules that an animal, plant or bacterium will take up as necessary building blocks and excrete as waste products.
- 2.9: The student is able to represent graphically or model quantitatively the exchange of molecules between an organism and its environment, and the subsequent use of these molecules to build new molecules that facilitate dynamic homeostasis, growth and reproduction.
- 2.10: The student is able to use representations and models to pose scientific questions about the properties of cell membranes and selective permeability based on molecular structure.
- 2.11: The student is able to construct models that connect the movement of molecules across membranes with membrane structure and function.
- 2.12: The student is able to use representations and models to analyze situations or solve problems qualitatively and quantitatively to investigate whether dynamic homeostasis is maintained by the active movement of molecules across membranes.
- 2.13: The student is able to explain how internal membranes and organelles contribute to cell functions.
- 2.14: The student is able to use representations and models to describe differences in prokaryotic and eukaryotic cells.
- 2.34: The student is able to describe the role of programmed cell death in

development and differentiation, the reuse of molecules, and the maintenance of dynamic homeostasis.

- 2.1: The student is able to explain how biological systems use free energy based on empirical data that all organisms require constant energy input to maintain organization, to grow and to reproduce.
- 2.2: The student is able to justify a scientific claim that free energy is required for living systems to maintain organization, to grow or to reproduce, but that multiple strategies exist in different living systems.
- 2.3: The student is able to predict how changes in free energy availability affect organisms, populations and ecosystems.
- 2.6: The student is able to use calculated surface area-to-volume ratios to predict which cell(s) might eliminate wastes or procure nutrients faster by diffusion.
- 2.7: Students will be able to explain how cell size and shape affect the overall rate of nutrient intake and the rate of waste elimination.
- 2.8: The student is able to justify the selection of data regarding the types of molecules that an animal, plant or bacterium will take up as necessary building blocks and excrete as waste products.
- 2.9: The student is able to represent graphically or model quantitatively the exchange of molecules between an organism and its environment, and the subsequent use of these molecules to build new molecules that facilitate dynamic homeostasis, growth and reproduction.
- 2.22: The student is able to refine scientific models and questions about the effect of complex biotic and abiotic interactions on all biological systems, from cells and organisms to populations, communities and ecosystems.
- 2.23: The student is able to design a plan for collecting data to show that all biological systems (cells, organisms, populations, communities and ecosystems) are affected by complex biotic and abiotic interactions.
- 2.24: The student is able to analyze data to identify possible patterns and relationships between a biotic or abiotic factor and a biological system (cells, organisms, populations, communities or ecosystems).
- 2.25: The student can construct explanations based on scientific evidence that homeostatic mechanisms reflect continuity due to common ancestry and/or divergence due to adaptation in different environments.
- 2.38: The student is able to analyze data to support the claim that responses to information and communication of information affect natural selection.
- 2.39: The student is able to justify scientific claims, using evidence, to describe how timing and coordination of behavioral events in organisms are regulated by several mechanisms.
- 2.40: The student is able to connect concepts in and across domain(s) to predict how environmental factors affect responses to information and change behavior.

Career Education and Consumer, Family, and Life Skills

Career and Technical Education: All students will develop career awareness and planning, employability skills, and foundational knowledge necessary for success in the workplace.

Consumer, Family, and Life Skills: All students will demonstrate critical life skills in order to be functional members of society.

Scans Workplace Competencies

Effective workers can productively use:

Resources: They know how to allocate time, money, materials, space and staff.

Interpersonal Skills: They can work on teams, teach others, serve customers, lead, negotiate, and work well with people from culturally diverse backgrounds.

Information: They can acquire and evaluate data, organize and maintain files, interpret and communicate, and use computers to process information.

Systems: They understand social, organizational, and technological systems; they can monitor and correct performance; and they can design or improve systems.

Technology: They can select equipment and tools, apply technology to specific tasks, and maintain and troubleshoot equipment.

SCANS Foundations Skills:

Competent workers in the high-performance workplace need:

Basic Skills: reading, writing, arithmetic, and mathematics, speaking and listening.

Thinking Skills – the ability to learn, reason, think creatively, make decisions, and solve problems.

Personal Qualities - individual responsibility self-esteem and self-management, sociability, integrity, and honesty.

Teaching/Learning Activities

Twenty-five percent of instructional time is devoted to hands-on laboratory work with an emphasis on inquiry-based investigations. Investigations require students to ask questions, make observations and predictions, design experiments, analyze data, and construct arguments in a collaborative setting, where they direct and monitor their progress.

Assessment and Testing Strategies

Classwork including Labs, homework, tests and quizzes determine the grades. The exams are cumulative. The culminating assessment is the AP Biology exam.

Texts and Materials

Campbell Biology in Focus: AP Edition; Pearson, 2014

Lab materials (Carolina Biological supply)

Procedures for Use of Supplemental Instructional Materials

Instructional materials not approved by the Board of Education must be brought to the attention of the building principal or vice-principal before use in any instructional area. Materials that are approved include all textbooks, videos, and other supplemental material acquired through purchase orders, and/or other school funds. Resources from the Burlington County Education Media and Technology Center are also acceptable, with age appropriateness reviewed.

All instructional materials not explicitly Board approved as outlined in above, which are intended for use in any instructional setting must be approved by the building principal or vice- principal at least 5 schools days prior to use. The principal or vice-principal may request to review a copy of the materials, video, etc, prior to use in the classroom.

Teachers are reminded to use caution when utilizing websites.

Domain: Cell Cycle and Reproduction		Grade: 11-12
Cluster:		
Essential Questions:		Enduring Understandings:
• How does heritable information continue from generation to generation? • What are the cellular and molecular mechanisms that express the genetic information? • How can we analyze the variation produced by the transfer of genetic information? • How is variation produced when genetic information is transferred? • What are the processes in which cells communicate using chemical signals? • How do organisms exchange information with each other? • Why do internal and external cues change behavior in organisms? • What are Hox genes and what is their developmental and evolutionary significance? • What is the purpose of meiosis and how do the events of meiosis cause variety? • What features of meiosis are important in sexual reproduction? • Why is meiosis important in heredity? • How do fungi exhibit alternation between haploid and diploid stages in their life cycle? • How does sexual reproduction compare in plants and animals? • What are Hox genes and what is their developmental and evolutionary significance? • How do stem cells function and how might they be used? • What are the pros and cons of adult and embryonic stem cell usage? • How do plants undergo sexual		Big Idea #3: Living systems store, retrieve, transmit, and respond to information essential to life processes. • 3.A: Heritable information provides for continuity of life. • 3.B: Expression of genetic information involves cellular and molecular mechanisms. • 3.C: Transfer of genetic information may produce variation. • 3.D: Cells communicate by generating, transmitting, and receiving chemical signals. • 3.E. Transmission of non-heritable information results in changes within and between biological systems.

reproduction?	
Standards:	
Technology Standard(s)	Interdisciplinary Standard(s)
• 8.2.12.A.1 • 8.2.12.B.2 • 8.2.12.F.2	• RST 11.12.8 • WHST 9.12.2 • SL 11-12.4
21st Century Themes: (Check all that apply)	21st Century Skills:
○ Global Awareness ○ Environmental Literacy ○ Health Literacy ○ Civic Literacy ○ Financial, Economic, Business, and Entrepreneurial Literacy	○ Creativity and Innovation ○ Critical Thinking and Problem Solving ○ Communication ○ Collaboration
Student Learning Targets/Objectives	
• 3.7: The student can make predictions about natural phenomena occurring during the cell cycle. • 3.8: The student can describe the events that occur in the cell cycle. • 3.9: The student is able to construct an explanation, using visual representations or narratives, as to how DNA in chromosomes is transmitted to the next generation via mitosis, or meiosis followed by fertilization. • 3.10: The student is able to represent the connection between meiosis and increased genetic diversity necessary for evolution. • 3.11: The student is able to evaluate evidence provided by data sets to support the claim that heritable information is passed from one generation to another generation through mitosis, or meiosis followed by fertilization. • 3.12: The student is able to construct a representation that connects the process of meiosis to the passage of traits from parent to offspring • 3.29: The student is able to construct an explanation of how viruses introduce genetic variation in host organisms. • 3.30: The student is able to use representations and appropriate models to describe how viral replication introduces genetic variation in the viral population.	
Instructional Strategies	
• Investigation 7: Cell Division : Mitosis and Meiosis (Big Idea #3) • Chapter 9: The Cell Cycle - <i>Campbell Biology In Focus</i> • Chapter 10: Meiosis and Sexual Life Cycles - <i>Campbell Biology In Focus</i> • Chapter 16: Development, Stem Cells, and Cancer - <i>Campbell Biology In Focus</i> • Chapter 5: Chromosome Mapping in Eukaryotes – <i>Concepts in Genetics</i> • Socratic Seminar of <i>Immortal Life of Henrietta Lacks</i>	
Resources	
• <i>Immortal Life of Henrietta Lacks</i> by Rebecca Skloot (ISBN-13: 978-1400052189)	

- *Biology in Focus* by Campbell (ISBN-13: 978-0321813800)
- Investigation 7: Mitosis and Meiosis Lab (Flynn)

Suggested Time Frame:

2.5 weeks

**Domain: DNA Structure, Replication and Genetic Expression
(Central Dogma of Molecular Biology)**

**Grade:
11-12**

Cluster:

Essential Questions:

- How does heritable information continue from generation to generation?
- Why is DNA a better heredity molecule than RNA?
- What are the cellular and molecular mechanisms that express the genetic information?
- How can we analyze the variation produced by the transfer of genetic information?
- How is variation produced when genetic information is transferred?
- What are the processes in which cells communicate using chemical signals?
- How do organisms exchange information with each other?
- Why do internal and external cues change behavior in organisms?

Enduring Understandings:

Big Idea #3: Living systems store, retrieve, transmit, and respond to information essential to life processes.

- 3.A: Heritable information provides for continuity of life.
- 3.B: Expression of genetic information involves cellular and molecular mechanisms.
- 3.C: Transfer of genetic information may produce variation.
- 3.D: Cells communicate by generating, transmitting, and receiving chemical signals.
- 3.E: Transmission of non-heritable information results in changes within and between biological systems.

Standards:

Technology Standard(s)

- 8.2.12.A.1
- 8.2.12.B.2
- 8.2.12.F.2

Interdisciplinary Standard(s)

- RST 11.12.8
- WHST 9.12.2
- SL 11-12.4

21st Century Themes: (Check all that apply)

- Global Awareness
- Environmental Literacy
- Health Literacy
- Civic Literacy
- Financial, Economic, Business, and Entrepreneurial Literacy

21st Century Skills:

- Creativity and Innovation
- Critical Thinking and Problem Solving
- Communication
- Collaboration

Student Learning Targets/Objectives	
• 3.1: The student is able to construct scientific explanations that use the structures and mechanisms of DNA and RNA to support the claim that DNA and, in some cases, that RNA are the primary sources of heritable information. • 3.2: The student is able to justify the selection of data from historical investigations that support the claim that DNA is the source of heritable information. • 3.3: The student is able to describe representations and models that illustrate how genetic information is copied for transmission between generations. • 3.4: The student is able to describe representations and models illustrating how genetic information is translated into polypeptides. • 3.5: The student can justify the claim that humans can manipulate heritable information by identifying at least two commonly used technologies. • 3.6: The student can predict how a change in a specific DNA or RNA sequence can result in changes in gene expression. • 3.25: The student can create a visual representation to illustrate how changes in a DNA nucleotide sequence can result in a change in the polypeptide produced. • 3.26: The student is able to explain the connection between genetic variations in organisms and phenotypic variations in populations. • 3.27: The student is able to compare and contrast processes by which genetic variation is produced and maintained in organisms from multiple domains.	
Instructional Strategies	
• <i>Micropipetting Basics</i> (Edvotek) • K'NEX: DNA, Replication and Transcription Kits • <i>Cracking the Code of Life</i>: NOVA • Investigation 9: Biotechnology : <i>Restriction Enzyme Analysis of DNA</i> • <i>Using a Single Nucleotide Polymorphism (SNP) to Predict Bitter Tasting Ability</i> Lab • <i>DNA to the Races</i> Paper Lab • <i>DNA Scissors: Introduction of Restriction Enzymes</i> paper lab • <i>PCR Virtual Lab</i> (Learn Genetics website) • Chapter 13: The Molecular Basis of Inheritance - <i>Campbell Biology In Focus</i> • Chapter 14: Gene Expression: From Gene to Protein - <i>Campbell Biology In Focus</i> • Chapter 15: Regulation of Gene Expression - <i>Campbell Biology In Focus</i> • <i>Ghost in Your Genes</i>: NOVA	
Resources	
• <i>Biology in Focus</i> by Campbell (ISBN-13: 978-0321813800) • <i>Investigation 9: Restriction Enzyme Analysis of DNA</i> Lab Kit (Carolina Biological Supply) • <i>Using a SNP to Detect Bitter Tasting Ability</i> Lab Kit (Carolina Biological Supply) • Learn Genetics website (http://learn.genetics.utah.edu/content/labs/pcr/) • <i>DNA to the Races</i> & <i>DNA Scissors</i> paper labs (Carolina Biological Supply) • <i>Cracking the Code of Life</i> and <i>Ghost in Your Genes</i> (PBS Video)	

K'NEX Kits (Ward's Science)
Suggested Time Frame:
3 weeks

Domain: Using Bacteria and Viruses for Biotechnology		Grade: 11-12
Cluster:		
Essential Questions:		Enduring Understandings:
- How does heritable information continue from generation to generation? - What are the cellular and molecular mechanisms that express the genetic information? - How can we analyze the variation produced by the transfer of genetic information? - How is variation produced when genetic information is transferred? - What are the processes in which cells communicate using chemical signals? - How do organisms exchange information with each other? - Why do internal and external cues change behavior in organisms? - How do prokaryotic cells control gene expression? - Why isn't there an effective treatment/vaccine for HIV?		Big Idea #3: Living systems store, retrieve, transmit, and respond to information essential to life processes. 3.A: Heritable information provides for continuity of life. 3.B: Expression of genetic information involves cellular and molecular mechanisms. 3.C: Transfer of genetic information may produce variation. 3.D: Cells communicate by generating, transmitting, and receiving chemical signals. 3.E. Transmission of non-heritable information results in changes within and between biological systems.
Standards:		
Technology Standard(s)		Interdisciplinary Standard(s)
8.2.12.A.1 8.2.12.B.2 8.2.12.F.2		- RST 11.12.8 - WHST 9.12.2 - SL 11-12.4
21st Century Themes: (Check all that apply)		21st Century Skills:
- Global Awareness - Environmental Literacy - Health Literacy - Civic Literacy - Financial, Economic, Business, and		- Creativity and Innovation - Critical Thinking and Problem Solving - Communication - Collaboration

Entrepreneurial Literacy	
Student Learning Targets/Objectives	
• 3.18: The student is able to describe the connection between the regulation of gene expression and observed differences between different kinds of organisms. • 3.19: The student is able to describe the connection between the regulation of gene expression and observed differences between individuals in a population. • 3.20: The student is able to explain how the regulation of gene expression is essential for the processes and structures that support efficient cell function. • 3.21: The student can use representations to describe how gene regulation influences cell products and function. • 3.22: The student is able to explain how signal pathways mediate gene expression, including how this process can affect protein production. • 3.23: The student can use representations to describe mechanisms of the regulation of gene expression. • 3.24: The student is able to predict how a change in genotype, when expressed as a phenotype, provides a variation that can be subject to natural selection. • 3.29: The student is able to construct an explanation of how viruses introduce genetic variation in host organisms. • 3.30: The student is able to use representations and appropriate models to describe how viral replication introduces genetic variation in the viral population.	
Instructional Strategies	
○ Investigation 8: Biotechnology: Bacterial Transformation ○ Chapter 6: Genetic Analysis and Mapping in Bacteria and Bacteriophages <i>Concepts of Genetics</i> ○ Chapter 17: Viruses - <i>Campbell Biology In Focus</i> ○ Case Study: To treat or not to treat <i>Concepts of Genetics (p 168)</i>	
Resources	
• <i>Biology in Focus</i> by Campbell (ISBN-13: 978-0321813800) • <i>Concepts in Genetics</i> by Klug, Cummings, Spencer, Palladino (ISBN: 978-0321724120) • <i>Green Gene Colony Transformation Kit (Carolina Biological Supply)</i> • <i>Glow in the Dark Transformation Kit (Carolina Biological Supply)</i>	
Suggested Time Frame:	
1.5 weeks	

Domain: Ethics and Society in Biotechnology	Grade: 11-12
Cluster:	
Essential Questions:	Enduring Understandings:

• How can GMO's affect our population? • How are GMO's created in the laboratory? • How can scientists determine if a food was made with a GMO? • What are the benefits of personalized medicine? • What are the negative implications of society having access to their genomic results? • How can we incorporate personalized medicine in a responsible and productive way?	• 1.C: Life continues to evolve within a changing environment • 1.D: The origin of living systems is explained by natural processes • 3.C: The processing of genetic information is imperfect and is a source of genetic variation. • 3.E: Transmission of information results in changes within and between biological systems. • 4.A: Interactions within biological systems lead to complex properties. • 4.C: Naturally occurring diversity among and between components within biological systems affects interactions with the environment.
Standards:	
Technology Standard(s)	Interdisciplinary Standard(s)
• 8.2.12.A.1 • 8.2.12.B.2 • 8.2.12.F.2	• RST 11.12.8 • WHST 9.12.2 • SL 11-12.4
21st Century Themes: (Check all that apply)	21st Century Skills:
○ Global Awareness ○ Environmental Literacy ○ Health Literacy ○ Civic Literacy ○ Financial, Economic, Business, and Entrepreneurial Literacy	○ Creativity and Innovation ○ Critical Thinking and Problem Solving ○ Communication ○ Collaboration
Student Learning Targets/Objectives	
• 3.1: The student is able to construct scientific explanations that use the structures and mechanisms of DNA and RNA to support the claim that DNA and, in some cases, that RNA are the primary sources of heritable information. • 3.13: The student is able to pose questions about ethical, social or medical issues surrounding human genetic disorders. • 1.15: The student is able to describe specific examples of conserved core biological processes and features shared by all domain of life, and how these shared, conserved core processes and features support the concept of common ancestry for all organisms. • 1.16: The student is able to justify the scientific claim that organisms share many conserved core processes and features that evolved and are widely distributed among organisms today. • 3.25: The student can create a visual representation to illustrate how changes in a DNA	

nucleotide sequence can result in a change in the polypeptide produced • 4.23: The student is able to construct explanations of the influence of environmental factors on the phenotype of an organism. • 4.24: The student is able to predict the effects of a change in an environmental factor on the genotypic expression of the phenotype. • 4.25: The student is able to use evidence to justify a claim that a variety of phenotypic responses to a single environmental factor can result from different genotypes within the population.
Instructional Strategies
○ Chapter 18: Genomes and Their Evolution - <i>Campbell Biology In Focus</i> ○ Socratic Seminars of <i>Genome</i> ○ Identification of Genetically Modified Foods using PCR (<i>Edvotek</i>) ○ <i>Harvest of Fear</i> - PBS NOVA ○ Research project on GMO and create a brochure describing your opinion on the issue. ○ Conduct a formal classroom debate on GMO. ○ <i>Cracking Your Genetic Code</i> - PBS NOVA ○ Research in personalized medicine through Personal Genomes Project (http://www.personalgenomes.org/), 23andMe (www.23andme.com), and Coriell Personalized Medicine Collaborative Project (http://cpmc1.coriell.org/).
Resources
• <i>Harvest of Fear</i> - PBS NOVA • <i>Cracking Your Genetic Code</i> - PBS NOVA • <i>Identification of Genetically Modified Foods using PCR</i> Lab (<i>Edvotek</i>) • Internet access
Suggested Time Frame:
3 weeks

Domain: Genetics		Grade: 11-12
Cluster:		
Essential Questions:		Enduring Understandings:
• How does heritable information continue from generation to generation? • What are the cellular and molecular mechanisms that express the genetic information? • How can we analyze the variation produced by the transfer of genetic information? • How is variation produced when		Big Idea #3: Living systems store, retrieve, transmit, and respond to information essential to life processes. • 3.A: Heritable information provides for continuity of life. • 3.B: Expression of genetic information involves cellular and molecular mechanisms. • 3.C: Transfer of genetic information may produce variation.

genetic information is transferred? • How did Mendel's work lay the foundation of modern genetics? • What are the principal patterns of inheritance? • How can genetic diseases be detected early in embryology?	
Standards:	
Technology Standard(s)	Interdisciplinary Standard(s)
• 8.2.12.A.1 • 8.2.12.B.2 • 8.2.12.F.2	• RST 11.12.8 • WHST 9.12.2 • SL 11-12.4
21st Century Themes: (Check all that apply)	21st Century Skills:
○ Global Awareness ○ Environmental Literacy ○ Health Literacy ○ Civic Literacy ○ Financial, Economic, Business, and Entrepreneurial Literacy	○ Creativity and Innovation ○ Critical Thinking and Problem Solving ○ Communication ○ Collaboration
Student Learning Targets/Objectives	
• 3.14 The student is able to apply mathematical routines to determine Mendelian patterns of inheritance provided by data sets. • 3.15 The student is able to explain deviations from Mendel's model of the inheritance of traits. • 3.16 The student is able to explain how the inheritance patterns of many traits cannot be accounted for by Mendelian genetics. • 3.17 The student is able to describe representations of an appropriate example of inheritance patterns that cannot be explained by Mendel's model of the inheritance of traits	
Instructional Strategies	
• Chapter 3: Mendelian Genetics <i>Concepts of Genetics</i> • Chapter 11: Mendel and the Gene Idea - <i>Campbell Biology In Focus</i> • Chapter 12: The Chromosomal Basis of Inheritance - <i>Campbell Biology In Focus</i> • Forked-Line Method vs. Punnett Squares • The Binomial Theorem and Pascal's Triangle • Pedigree Analysis • Investigation 3: Principles of Probability Paper Lab • Chapter 4: Extension of Mendelian Genetics <i>Concepts of Genetics</i> • Investigation 4: The Chi-Square Test Paper Lab	
Resources	

- *Biology in Focus* by Campbell (ISBN-13: 978-0321813800)
- *Concepts in Genetics* by Klug, Cummings, Spencer, Palladino (ISBN: 978-0321724120)
- Investigation 3: Principles of Probability Paper Lab
- Investigation 4: The Chi-Square Test Paper Lab

Suggested Time Frame:

3 weeks

Domain: Evolution

Grade:
11-12

Cluster:

Essential Questions:

- What is the evidence for evolution?
- What is the role of natural selection in the process of evolution?
- What mechanisms account for speciation and macroevolution?
- What is life and how did it arise on Earth?
- What molecules were present in the first life form?
- What was the first genetic molecule?
- How did the first cell obtain energy?
- How did the first cell form macromolecules?
- How did the membrane of early life differ from membranes today?
- How does scientific knowledge build on previous findings?
- What does LUCA look like?
- How did cells generate ATP in the absence of oxygen on the early earth?
- Why is RNA believed to be the first molecule of life?
- What are the characteristics, of bacteria and how do they reproduce sexually and asexually
- What was the great divide and how were domains determined?
- What were the two major events that caused the evolution of the eukaryotic cell?
- What is the endosymbiotic theory and what organelles evolved through symbiosis?

Enduring Understandings:

Big Idea #1: The process of evolution drives the diversity and unity of life.

- 1.A: Change in the genetic makeup of a population over time is evolution.
- 1.B: Organisms are linked by lines of descent from common ancestry
- 1.C: Life continues to evolve within a changing environment
- 1.D: The origin of living systems is explained by natural processes

• What are representative organisms from the Bacteria, Archaea, and Eukarya	
Standards:	
Technology Standard(s)	Interdisciplinary Standard(s)
• 8.2.12.A.1 • 8.2.12.B.2 • 8.2.12.F.2	• RST 11.12.8 • WHST 9.12.2 • SL 11-12.4
21st Century Themes: (Check all that apply)	21st Century Skills:
○ Global Awareness ○ Environmental Literacy ○ Health Literacy ○ Civic Literacy ○ Financial, Economic, Business, and Entrepreneurial Literacy	○ Creativity and Innovation ○ Critical Thinking and Problem Solving ○ Communication ○ Collaboration
Student Learning Targets/Objectives	
• 4.26: The student is able to use theories and models to make scientific claims and/or predictions about the effects of variation within populations on survival and fitness. • 1.1: The student is able to convert a data set from a table of numbers that reflect a change in the genetic makeup of a population over time and to apply mathematical methods and conceptual understandings to investigate the cause(s) and effect(s) of this change. • 1.2: The student is able to evaluate evidence provided by data to qualitatively and quantitatively investigate the role of natural selection in evolution. • 1.3: The student is able to apply mathematical methods to data from a real or simulated population to predict what will happen to the population in the future. • 1.4: The student is able to evaluate data-based evidence that describes evolutionary changes in the genetic makeup of a population over time. • 1.5: The student is able to connect evolutionary changes in population over time to a change in the environment. • 1.6: The student is able to use data from mathematical models based on the Hardy-Weinberg equilibrium to analyze the genetic drift and the effects of the selection in the evolution of specific populations. • 1.7: The student is able to justify data from mathematical models based on the Hardy-Weinberg equilibrium to analyze genetic drift and the effects of selection the evolution of specific populations. • 1.8: The student is able to make predictions about about the effects of genetic drift, migration and artificial selection of the genetic makeup of a population. • 1.9: The student is able to evaluate evidence provided by data from many scientific disciplines that support biological evolution. • 1.10: The student is able to refine evidence based on data from many scientific disciplines that support biological evolution.	

- 1.11: The student is able to design a plan to answer a scientific question regarding how organisms have changed over time using information from morphology, biochemistry and geology.
- 1.12: The student is able to connect scientific evidence from many scientific disciplines to support the modern concept of evolution.
- 1.13: The student is able to construct and/or justify mathematical models, diagrams or simulations that represent process of biological evolution.
- 1.14: The student is able to pose scientific questions that correctly identify essential properties of shared, core life processes that provide insights into the history of life on Earth.
- 1.17: The student is able to pose scientific questions about a group of organisms whose relatedness is described by a phylogenetic tree or cladogram in order to (1) identify shared characteristics, (2) make inferences about the evolutionary history of the group, and (3) identify character data that could extend or improve the phylogenetic tree.
- 1.18: The student is able to evaluate evidence provided by a data set in conjunction with a phylogenetic tree or a simple cladogram to determine the evolutionary history and specification.
- 1.19: The student is able to create a phylogenetic tree or simple cladogram that correctly represents evolutionary history and speciation from a provided data set.
- 1.20: The student is able to analyze data related to questions of speciation and extinction throughout the earth's history.
- 1.21: The student is able to design a plan for collecting data to investigate the scientific claim that speciation and extinction have occurred throughout the Earth's history.
- 1.22: The student is able to use data from real or simulated population(s), based on graphs or models of types of selection, to predict what will happen to the population in the future.[]
- 1.23: The student is able to justify the selection of data that address questions related to reproductive isolation and speciation
- 1.24: The student is able to describe speciation in an isolated population and connect it to change in gene frequency, change in environment, natural selection, and/or genetic drift
- 1.25: The student is able to describe a model that represents evolution within a population.
- 1.26: The student is able to evaluate given data sets that illustrate evolution as an ongoing process.
- 1.27: The student is able to describe a scientific hypothesis about the origin of life on Earth.
- 1.28: The student is able to evaluate scientific questions based on hypotheses about the origin of life on Earth
- 1.29: The student is able to describe the reasons for revisions of scientific hypotheses of the origin of life on Earth.
- 1.30: The student is able to evaluate scientific hypotheses about the origin of life on Earth.

- 1.31: The student is able to evaluate the accuracy and legitimacy of data to answer scientific questions about the origin of life on Earth.
- 1.32: The student is able to justify the selection of geological, physical, and chemical data that reveal early Earth conditions.
- 2.26: The student is able to analyze data to identify phylogenetic patterns or relationships, showing that homeostatic mechanisms reflect both continuity due to common ancestry and change due to evolution in different environments.
- 3.28: The student is able to construct an explanation of the multiple processes that increase variation within a population.

Instructional Strategies

- Chapter 19: Descent with Modification - *Campbell Biology In Focus*
- Chapter 20: Phylogeny - *Campbell Biology In Focus*
- Chapter 21: The Evolution of Populations - *Campbell Biology In Focus*
- Chapter 22: The Origin of Species - *Campbell Biology In Focus*
- Chapter 23: Broad Patterns of Evolution - *Campbell Biology In Focus*
- Chapter 24: Early Life and the Diversification of Prokaryotes - *Campbell Biology In Focus*
- Chapter 25: Origin and the Diversification of Eukaryotes - *Campbell Biology In Focus*
- Investigation 3: Comparing DNA Sequences to Understand Evolutionary Relationships with BLAST
- Investigation 2: Mathematical Modeling: Hardy-Weinberg
- Sex and the Single Guppy simulation
(<http://www.pbs.org/wgbh/evolution/sex/guppy/index.html>)
- Evolution Lab and simulation (www.biologycorner.com/worksheets/evolutionlab.html)
- Cladogram Construction
(http://www.biologycorner.com/worksheets/cladogram_construction.html)
- *What Darwin Never Knew* PBS Nova
- Investigation 1: Artificial Selection

Resources

- *What Darwin Never Knew* PBS Nova
- *Biology in Focus* by Campbell (ISBN-13: 978-0321813800)
- *AP Biology Investigation Labs* (College Board:
http://apcentral.collegeboard.com/apc/members/courses/teachers_corner/218954.html)
- <http://www.pbs.org/wgbh/evolution/sex/guppy/index.html>
- www.biologycorner.com/worksheets/evolutionlab.html

Suggested Time Frame:

5 weeks

Domain: Chemistry of Life		Grade: 11-12
Cluster:		
Essential Questions:		Enduring Understandings:
• How does life maintain life using energy and matter? • What are the four biomacromolecules necessary for life and how do they interact with the environment? • How is energy and matter organized in living systems? • What are emergent properties? • How do emergent properties become necessary for living systems? • What are the characteristics of carbon that make it an ideal molecule for life? • How does the structure of water facilitate water transport in plants? • How does the structure of water relate to its biological functions?		Big Idea #2: Biological systems utilize energy and molecular building blocks to grow, to reproduce, and to maintain homeostasis. • 2.A. Growth, reproduction, and maintaining organization of living systems require energy and matter. • 2.D. Growth and dynamic homeostasis of a biological system are influenced by changes in the system's environment Big Idea #4: Biological systems interact, and these interactions possess complex properties. • 4.A. Interactions within biological systems lead to complex properties. • 4.B. Competition and cooperation are important aspects of biological systems.
Standards:		
Technology Standard(s)		Interdisciplinary Standard(s)
• 8.2.12.A.1 • 8.2.12.B.2 • 8.2.12.F.2		• RST 11.12.8 • WHST 9.12.2 • SL 11-12.4
21st Century Themes: (Check all that apply)		21st Century Skills:
○ Global Awareness ○ Environmental Literacy ○ Health Literacy ○ Civic Literacy ○ Financial, Economic, Business, and Entrepreneurial Literacy		○ Creativity and Innovation ○ Critical Thinking and Problem Solving ○ Communication ○ Collaboration
Student Learning Targets/Objectives		
• 2.8: The student is able to justify the selection of data regarding the types of molecules that an animal, plant or bacterium will take up as necessary building blocks and excrete as waste products. • 2.9: The student is able to represent graphically or model quantitatively the exchange of molecules between an organism and its environment, and the subsequent use of these molecules to build new molecules that facilitate dynamic homeostasis, growth and reproduction.		

- 4.1: The student is able to explain the connection between the sequence and the subcomponents of a biological polymer and its properties.
- 4.2: The student is able to refine representations and models to explain how the subcomponents of a biological polymer and their sequence determine the properties of that polymer.
- 4.3: The student is able to use models to predict and justify that changes in the subcomponents of a biological polymer affect the functionality of the molecule
- 4.17: The student is able to analyze data to identify how molecular interactions affect structure and function.

Instructional Strategies

- Chapter 2: The Chemical Context of Life - *Campbell Biology In Focus*
- Chapter 3: Carbon and the Molecular Diversity of Life - *Campbell Biology In Focus*
- Activity 4.1/5.1: How can you identify organic macromolecules? - *Practicing Biology*, 3rd Edition
- Activity 4.2/5.2: What Predictions can you make about the behavior of organic macromolecules if you know their structure? - *Practicing Biology* 3rd Edition

Resources

- *Practicing Biology* 3rd Edition by Campbell (ISBN-13: 978-0321683281)
- *Biology in Focus* by Campbell (ISBN-13: 978-0321813800)

Suggested Time Frame:

2 weeks

Domain: Cell Biology, Transport, and Communication		Grade: 11-12
Cluster:		
Essential Questions:		Enduring Understandings:
• How do interactions result in the movement of matter and energy? • How do cells communicate with each other and the environment? • How does communication change biological systems and future communications? • What controls cellular growth and reproduction? • What are the repercussions if growth and reproduction is left unchecked? • What are various mechanisms by which substances cross membranes?		Big Idea #2: Biological systems utilize energy and molecular building blocks to grow, to reproduce, and to maintain homeostasis. • 2.A. Growth, reproduction, and maintaining organization of living systems require energy and matter. • 2.C. Organisms use feedback mechanisms to regulate growth and maintain homeostasis. • 2.D. Growth and homeostasis of a biological system are influenced by changes in the system's environment. • 2.E. Many biological processes involved

• How do the structure of lipids and proteins allow for their functioning in membranes and properties of membranes? • How do plants maintain homeostasis of water, CO₂ and glucose? • How do organelles function together in cellular processes? • What factors limit cell size? • How are the structures of the various subcellular organelles related to their functions?	in growth, reproduction, and homeostasis include temporal aspects. Big Idea #3: Living systems store, retrieve, transmit, and respond to information essential to life processes. • 3.D Cells communicate by generating, transmitting, and receiving chemical signals. • 3.E. Transmission of non-heritable information results in changes within and between biological systems. Big Idea #4: Biological systems interact, and these interactions possess complex properties. • 4.A. Interactions within biological systems lead to complex properties. • 4.B. Competition and cooperation are important aspects of biological systems.
--	---

Standards:

Technology Standard(s)	Interdisciplinary Standard(s)
• 8.2.12.A.1 • 8.2.12.B.2 • 8.2.12.F.2	• RST 11.12.8 • WHST 9.12.2 • SL 11-12.4

21st Century Themes: (Check all that apply)

21st Century Skills:

○ Global Awareness ○ Environmental Literacy ○ Health Literacy ○ Civic Literacy ○ Financial, Economic, Business, and Entrepreneurial Literacy	○ Creativity and Innovation ○ Critical Thinking and Problem Solving ○ Communication ○ Collaboration
--	--

Student Learning Targets/Objectives

• 2.5: The student is able to construct explanations of the mechanisms and structural features of cells that allow organisms to capture, store or use free energy • 2.6: The student is able to use calculated surface area-to-volume ratios to predict which cell(s) might eliminate wastes or procure nutrients faster by diffusion. • 2.7: Students will be able to explain how cell size and shape affect the overall rate of nutrient intake and the rate of waste elimination. • 2.8: The student is able to justify the selection of data regarding the types of molecules that an animal, plant or bacterium will take up as necessary building blocks and excrete as waste products. • 2.9: The student is able to represent graphically or model quantitatively the exchange of

molecules between an organism and its environment, and the subsequent use of these molecules to build new molecules that facilitate dynamic homeostasis, growth and reproduction.

- 2.10: The student is able to use representations and models to pose scientific questions about the properties of cell membranes and selective permeability based on molecular structure.
- 2.11: The student is able to construct models that connect the movement of molecules across membranes with membrane structure and function.
- 2.12: The student is able to use representations and models to analyze situations or solve problems qualitatively and quantitatively to investigate whether dynamic homeostasis is maintained by the active movement of molecules across membranes.
- 2.13: The student is able to explain how internal membranes and organelles contribute to cell functions.
- 2.14: The student is able to use representations and models to describe differences in prokaryotic and eukaryotic cells.
- 2.34: The student is able to describe the role of programmed cell death in development and differentiation, the reuse of molecules, and the maintenance of dynamic homeostasis.
- 3.31: The student is able to describe basic chemical processes for cell communication shared across evolutionary lines of descent.
- 3.32: The student is able to generate scientific questions involving cell communication as it relates to the process of evolution.
- 3.33: The student is able to use representation(s) and appropriate models to describe features of a cell signaling pathway.
- 3.34: The student is able to construct explanations of cell communication through cell-to-cell direct contact or through chemical signaling.
- 3.35: The student is able to create representation(s) that depict how cell-to-cell communication occurs by direct contact or from a distance through chemical signaling.
- 3.36: The student is able to describe a model that expresses the key elements of signal transduction pathways by which a signal is converted to a cellular response.
- 3.37: The student is able to justify claims based on scientific evidence that changes in signal transduction pathways can alter cellular response
- 3.38: The student is able to describe a model that expresses key elements to show how change in signal transduction can alter cellular response.
- 3.39: The student is able to construct an explanation of how certain drugs affect signal reception and, consequently, signal transduction pathways.
- 4.4: The student is able to make a prediction about the interactions of subcellular organelles.
- 4.5: The student is able to construct explanations based on scientific evidence as to how interactions of subcellular structures provide essential functions.
- 4.6: The student is able to use representations and models to analyze situations qualitatively to describe how interactions of subcellular structures, which possess specialized functions, provide essential functions.

- 4.7: The student is able to refine representations to illustrate how interactions between external stimuli and gene expression result in specialization of cells, tissues and organs.

Instructional Strategies

- Chapter 4: A Tour of the Cell *Campbell Biology In Focus*
- Chapter 5: Membrane Transport and Cell Signaling *Campbell Biology In Focus*
- Investigation 4: Diffusion and Osmosis (Big Idea #2)
- Activity 6.1: What makes a cell a living organism? *Practicing Biology* 3rd Edition
- Lab Activity: Viewing Living Cells/Compound Light Microscopy (teacher designed)
- Activity 11.1: How are chemical signals translated into cellular responses? *Practicing Biology* 3rd Edition
- Case Study: My Dog is Broken! A Case Study in Cell Signaling National Center for Case Study Teaching in Science (www.sciencecases.org)

Resources

- *Practicing Biology* 3rd Edition by Campbell (ISBN-13: 978-0321683281)
- *Biology in Focus* by Campbell (ISBN-13: 978-0321813800)
- National Center for Case Study Teaching in Science (www.sciencecases.org)
- *AP Biology Investigation Labs* (College Board:
http://apcentral.collegeboard.com/apc/members/courses/teachers_corner/218954.html)

Suggested Time Frame:

4 weeks

Domain: Cell Energetics and Metabolism		Grade: 11-12
Cluster:		
Essential Questions:		Enduring Understandings:
• What is the role of ATP in coupling the cell's anabolic and catabolic processes? • How do the laws of thermodynamics relate to the biochemical processes that provide energy to living systems? • How does protein structure relate to the functions of enzymes? • How is the activity of an enzyme regulated? • How do enzymes regulate the rate of chemical reactions? • How do cells generate ATP in the absence of oxygen? • How does photosynthesis convert light		Big Idea #2: Biological systems utilize energy and molecular building blocks to grow, to reproduce, and to maintain homeostasis. • 2.A. Growth, reproduction, and maintaining organization of living systems require energy and matter. • 2.C. Organisms use feedback mechanisms to regulate growth and maintain homeostasis. • 2.D. Growth and homeostasis of a biological system are influenced by changes in the system's environment. • 2.E. Many biological processes involved in growth, reproduction, and

energy into chemical energy? • How are the chemical products of the light-trapping reactions coupled to the synthesis of carbohydrates? • How does chemiosmosis function in bioenergetics? • How has the present knowledge of photosynthesis developed through experimentation starting with van Helmont? • What is the role of oxygen in energy-yielding pathways? • What interactions exist between photosynthesis and respiration? • How do the energy yielding products of oxidative decarboxylation and the Krebs cycle form ATP in chemiosmosis?	homeostasis include temporal aspects. Big Idea #4: Biological systems interact, and these interactions possess complex properties. • 4.A. Interactions within biological systems lead to complex properties. • 4.B. Competition and cooperation are important aspects of biological systems.
Standards:	
Technology Standard(s)	Interdisciplinary Standard(s)
• 8.2.12.A.1 • 8.2.12.B.2 • 8.2.12.F.2	• RST 11.12.8 • WHST 9.12.2 • SL 11-12.4
21st Century Themes: (Check all that apply)	21st Century Skills:
○ Global Awareness ○ Environmental Literacy ○ Health Literacy ○ Civic Literacy ○ Financial, Economic, Business, and Entrepreneurial Literacy	○ Creativity and Innovation ○ Critical Thinking and Problem Solving ○ Communication ○ Collaboration
Student Learning Targets/Objectives	
• 1.15: The student is able to describe specific examples of conserved core biological processes and features shared by all domain of life, and how these shared, conserved core processes and features support the concept of common ancestry for all organisms. • 1.16: The student is able to justify the scientific claim that organisms share many conserved core processes and features that evolved and are widely distributed among organisms today. • 2.1: The student is able to explain how biological systems use free energy based on empirical data that all organisms require constant energy input to maintain organization, to grow and to reproduce. • 2.2: The student is able to justify a scientific claim that free energy is required for living systems to maintain organization, to grow or to reproduce, but that multiple strategies	

exist in different living systems.

- 2.3: The student is able to predict how changes in free energy availability affect organisms, populations and ecosystems.
- 2.4: The student is able to use representations to pose scientific questions about what mechanisms and structural features allow organisms to capture, store and use free energy.
- 2.5: The student is able to construct explanations of the mechanisms and structural features of cells that allow organisms to capture, store or use free energy.
- 2.14: The student is able to use representations and models to describe differences in prokaryotic and eukaryotic cells.
- 2.15: The student can justify a claim made about the effect(s) on a biological system at the molecular, physiological or organismal level when given a scenario in which one or more components within a negative regulatory system is altered.
- 2.16: The student is able to connect how organisms use negative feedback to maintain their internal environments.
- 2.17: The student is able to evaluate data that show the effect(s) of changes in concentrations of key molecules on negative feedback mechanisms
- 2.18: The student can make predictions about how organisms use negative feedback mechanisms to maintain their internal environments
- 2.19: The student is able to make predictions about how positive feedback mechanisms amplify activities and processes in organisms based on scientific theories and models.
- 2.20: The student is able to justify that positive feedback mechanisms amplify responses in organisms.
- 2.23: The student is able to design a plan for collecting data to show that all biological systems (cells, organisms, populations, communities and ecosystems) are affected by complex biotic and abiotic interactions.
- 4.3: The student is able to use models to predict and justify that changes in the subcomponents of a biological polymer affect the functionality of the molecule.
- 4.5: The student is able to construct explanations based on scientific evidence as to how interactions of subcellular structures provide essential functions.
- 4.12: The student is able to apply mathematical routines to quantities that describe communities composed of populations of organisms that interact in complex ways.
- 4.17: The student is able to analyze data to identify how molecular interactions affect structure and function.

Instructional Strategies

- Chapter 6: An Introduction to Metabolism *Campbell Biology In Focus*
- Chapter 7: Cellular Respiration and Fermentation *Campbell Biology In Focus*
- Chapter 8: Photosynthesis *Campbell Biology In Focus*
- Investigation 13: Enzyme Activity (Big Idea #4)
- Investigation 6: Cellular Respiration (Big Idea #2)
- Investigation 5: Photosynthesis (Big Idea #2)
- Activity 8.1/8.2: What factors affect chemical reactions in cells? How can changes in experimental conditions affect enzyme-mediated reactions? *Practicing Biology 3rd*

Edition Activity 10.1/10.2: Modeling Photosynthesis: How can cells use the sun's energy to convert carbon dioxide and water into glucose? How do C3, C4, and CAM photosynthesis compare? <i>Practicing Biology</i> 3rd Edition
Resources <i>Practicing Biology</i> 3rd Edition by Campbell (ISBN-13: 978-0321683281) <i>Biology in Focus</i> by Campbell (ISBN-13: 978-0321813800) <i>AP Biology Investigation Labs</i> (College Board: http://apcentral.collegeboard.com/apc/members/courses/teachers_corner/218954.html)
Suggested Time Frame: 3 weeks

Domain: Organism Form and Function: Physiological Coordination and Feedback		Grade: 11-12
Cluster:		
Essential Questions:		Enduring Understandings:
- What are the major divisions of plants and what are their evolutionary relationships? - How does plant anatomy and physiology show increasing adaptation to land? - How do plants regulate growth, flowering and germination? - How do Cladograms give a better analysis of evolutionary relationships than classical classification categories? - What are the major phyla of animals and how do their characteristics show evolutionary relatedness? - What are the symptoms of diabetes and what physiological process are contributing to these symptoms. - What's wrong to cause a newborn to be blue in color immediately after birth and what has happened to correct the problem? - What causes babies to become jaundice and what is the treatment? - How have circulatory and respiratory		Big Idea #2: Biological systems utilize energy and molecular building blocks to grow, to reproduce, and to maintain homeostasis. 2.A. Growth, reproduction, and maintaining organization of living systems require energy and matter. 2.C. Organisms use feedback mechanisms to regulate growth and maintain homeostasis. 2.D. Growth and homeostasis of a biological system are influenced by changes in the system's environment. 2.E. Many biological processes involved in growth, reproduction, and homeostasis include temporal aspects. Big Idea #3: Living systems store, retrieve, transmit, and respond to information essential to life processes. 3.D Cells communicate by generating, transmitting, and receiving chemical signals. 3.E. Transmission of non-heritable information results in changes within and between biological systems.

systems evolved in the different animal groups and how do they function? • How does the skin function and what happens when you are cut? • What is the anatomy and physiology behind a reflex? • What is an immune response and how does your body recover from a cold or flu? • How does the digestive system act to prepare food to pass through membranes? • What are some representative examples of negative feedback in the respiratory, digestive and circulatory systems? • How does the endocrine system function to maintain homeostasis? • How do the skeletal and muscular systems function to maintain homeostasis? • How do animals respond to changes in environmental conditions? • What are the major events in embryology that cause body anatomy? • How do the 3 germ layers develop in deuterostomes and what organ systems do they give rise? • What is embryonic induction and how does it cause development of the nervous system and eye?	Big Idea #4: Biological systems interact, and these interactions possess complex properties. • 4.A. Interactions within biological systems lead to complex properties.
Standards:	
Technology Standard(s)	Interdisciplinary Standard(s)
• 8.2.12.A.1 • 8.2.12.B.2 • 8.2.12.F.2	• RST 11.12.8 • WHST 9.12.2 • SL 11-12.4
21st Century Themes: (Check all that apply)	21st Century Skills:
○ Global Awareness ○ Environmental Literacy ○ Health Literacy ○ Civic Literacy ○ Financial, Economic, Business, and	○ Creativity and Innovation ○ Critical Thinking and Problem Solving ○ Communication ○ Collaboration

Entrepreneurial Literacy	
Student Learning Targets/Objectives	
• 2.15: The student can justify a claim made about the effect(s) on a biological system at the molecular, physiological or organismal level when given a scenario in which one or more components within a negative regulatory system is altered. • 2.16: The student is able to connect how organisms use negative feedback to maintain their internal environments. • 2.17: The student is able to evaluate data that show the effect(s) of changes in concentrations of key molecules on negative feedback mechanisms. • 2.18: The student can make predictions about how organisms use negative feedback mechanisms to maintain their internal environments. • 2.20: The student is able to justify that positive feedback mechanisms amplify responses in organisms. • 2.21: The student is able to justify the selection of the kind of data needed to answer scientific questions about the relevant mechanism that organisms use to respond to changes in their external environment. • 2.22: The student is able to refine scientific models and questions about the effect of complex biotic and abiotic interactions on all biological systems, from cells and organisms to populations, communities and ecosystems. • 2.23: The student is able to design a plan for collecting data to show that all biological systems (cells, organisms, populations, communities and ecosystems) are affected by complex biotic and abiotic interactions. • 2.24: The student is able to analyze data to identify possible patterns and relationships between a biotic or abiotic factor and a biological system (cells, organisms, populations, communities or ecosystems). • 2.25: The student can construct explanations based on scientific evidence that homeostatic mechanisms reflect continuity due to common ancestry and/or divergence due to adaptation in different environments. • 2.26: The student is able to analyze data to identify phylogenetic patterns or relationships, showing that homeostatic mechanisms reflect both continuity due to common ancestry and change due to evolution in different environments. • 2.27: The student is able to connect differences in the environment with the evolution of homeostatic mechanisms • 2.28: The student is able to use representations or models to analyze quantitatively and qualitatively the effects of disruptions to dynamic homeostasis in biological systems. • 2.29: The student can create representations and models to describe immune responses. • 2.30: The student can create representations or models to describe nonspecific immune defenses in plants and animals.[• 2.31: The student can connect concepts in and across domains to show that timing and coordination of specific events are necessary for normal development in an organism and that these events are regulated by multiple mechanisms.	

- 2.32: The student is able to use a graph or diagram to analyze situations or solve problems (quantitatively or qualitatively) that involve timing and coordination of events necessary for normal development in an organism.
- 2.33: The student is able to justify scientific claims with scientific evidence to show that timing and coordination of several events are necessary for normal development in an organism and that these events are regulated by multiple mechanisms.
- 2.34: The student is able to describe the role of programmed cell death in development and differentiation, the reuse of molecules, and the maintenance of dynamic homeostasis.
- 2.35: The student is able to design a plan for collecting data to support the scientific claim that the timing and coordination of physiological events involve regulation.
- 2.36: The student is able to justify scientific claims with evidence to show how timing and coordination of physiological events involve regulation.
- 2.37: The student is able to connect concepts that describe mechanisms that regulate the timing and coordination of physiological events
- 2.38: The student is able to analyze data to support the claim that responses to information and communication of information affect natural selection
- 2.39: The student is able to justify scientific claims, using evidence, to describe how timing and coordination of behavioral events in organisms are regulated by several mechanisms.
- 2.40: The student is able to connect concepts in and across domain(s) to predict how environmental factors affect responses to information and change behavior.
- 3.39: The student is able to construct an explanation of how certain drugs affect signal reception and, consequently, signal transduction pathways.
- 3.40: The student is able to analyze data that indicate how organisms exchange information in response to internal changes and external cues, and which can change behavior.
- 3.41: The student is able to create a representation that describes how organisms exchange information in response to internal changes and external cues, and which can result in changes in behavior.
- 3.42: The student is able to describe how organisms exchange information in response to internal changes or environmental cues.
- 3.43: The student is able to construct an explanation, based on scientific theories and models, about how nervous systems detect external and internal signals, transmit and integrate information, and produce responses.
- 3.44: The student is able to describe how nervous systems detect external and internal signals.
- 3.45: The student is able to describe how nervous systems transmit information.
- 3.46: The student is able to describe how the vertebrate brain integrates information to produce a response.
- 3.47: The student is able to create a visual representation of complex nervous systems to describe/explain how these systems detect external and internal signals, transmit and integrate information, and produce responses.

- 3.48: The student is able to create a visual representation to describe how nervous systems detect external and internal signals.
- 3.49: The student is able to create a visual representation to describe how nervous systems transmit information.
- 3.50: The student is able to create a visual representation to describe how the vertebrate brain integrates information to produce a response.
- 4.8: The student is able to evaluate scientific questions concerning organisms that exhibit complex properties due to the interaction of their constituent parts.
- 4.9: The student is able to predict the effects of a change in a component(s) of a biological system on the functionality of an organism(s).
- 4.10: The student is able to refine representations and models to illustrate biocomplexity due to interactions of the constituent parts.
- 4.22: The student is able to construct explanations based on evidence of how variation in molecular units provides cells with a wider range of functions.

Instructional Strategies

- Chapter 30: Reproduction and Domestication of Flowering Plants *Campbell Biology In Focus*
- Chapter 31: Plant Responses to Internal and External Signals *Campbell Biology In Focus*
- Chapter 32: Homeostasis and Endocrine Signaling *Campbell Biology In Focus*
- Chapter 35: The Immune System *Campbell Biology In Focus*
- Chapter 36: Reproduction and Development *Campbell Biology In Focus*
- Chapter 37: Neurons, Synapses, and Signaling *Campbell Biology In Focus*
- Activity 39.1: How do gravity and light affect plant growth? *Practicing Biology* 3rd Edition
- Activity 40.1: How does an organism's structure help it maintain homeostasis? *Practicing Biology* 3rd Edition
- Activity 43.1: How does the immune system keep the body free of pathogens? *Practicing Biology* 3rd Edition
- POGIL Activity: Immunity *POGIL Activities for AP Biology*
- Activity 45.1: How do hormones regulate cell functions? *Practicing Biology* 3rd Edition
- POGIL Activities: Neuron Structure and Neuron Function *POGIL Activities for AP Biology*
- Website Activities and Tutorials- Anatomy and Physiology Place, *Marieb Human Anatomy and Physiology*, 7th Edition Companion Website - http://wps.aw.com/bc_marieb_haplace_7_oa/

Resources

- *Practicing Biology* 3rd Edition by Campbell (ISBN-13: 978-0321683281)
- *Biology in Focus* by Campbell (ISBN-13: 978-0321813800)
- *AP Biology Investigation Labs* (College Board: http://apcentral.collegeboard.com/apc/members/courses/teachers_corner/218954.html)
- *POGIL activities for AP Biology* (Flinn Scientific)
- *Marieb Human Anatomy and Physiology*, 7th Edition Companion Website -

http://wps.aw.com/bc_marieb_haplace_7_oa/

Suggested Time Frame:

3 weeks

Domain: Ecology

**Grade:
11-12**

Cluster:

Essential Questions:

- What models are useful in describing the growth of a population?
- How is population size regulated by abiotic and biotic factors?
- How is energy flow through an ecosystem related to trophic structure?
- How do elements (C, N, P, S, O) cycle through ecosystems?
- How do organisms affect the cycling of elements and water through the biosphere?
- How do biotic and abiotic factors affect community structure and ecosystem function?
- In what ways are humans affecting the biogeochemical cycles?
- Why is conservation important and how can we reduce the biodiversity crisis?

Enduring Understandings:

Big Idea #2: Biological systems utilize energy and molecular building blocks to grow, to reproduce, and to maintain homeostasis.

- 2.B. Growth, reproduction and dynamic homeostasis require that cell create and maintain internal environments that are different from their external environments.
- 2.C. Organisms use feedback mechanisms to regulate growth and maintain homeostasis.
- 2.D. Growth and homeostasis of a biological system are influenced by changes in the system's environment.
- 2.E. Many biological processes involved in growth, reproduction, and homeostasis include temporal aspects.

Big Idea #4: Biological systems interact, and these interactions possess complex properties.

- 4.A. Interactions within biological systems lead to complex properties.
- 4.B. Competition and cooperation are important aspects of biological systems.
- 4.C. Naturally occurring diversity among and between components within biological systems affects interactions with the environment.

Standards:

Technology Standard(s)

- 8.2.12.A.1
- 8.2.12.B.2
- 8.2.12.F.2

Interdisciplinary Standard(s)

- RST 11.12.8
- WHST 9.12.2
- SL 11-12.4

21 st Century Themes: (Check all that apply)	21 st Century Skills:
○ Global Awareness ○ Environmental Literacy ○ Health Literacy ○ Civic Literacy ○ Financial, Economic, Business, and Entrepreneurial Literacy	○ Creativity and Innovation ○ Critical Thinking and Problem Solving ○ Communication ○ Collaboration

Student Learning Targets/Objectives

- 1.5: The student is able to connect evolutionary changes in population over time to a change in the environment
- 2.1: The student is able to explain how biological systems use free energy based on empirical data that all organisms require constant energy input to maintain organization, to grow and to reproduce.
- 2.2: The student is able to justify a scientific claim that free energy is required for living systems to maintain organization, to grow or to reproduce, but that multiple strategies exist in different living systems.
- 2.3: The student is able to predict how changes in free energy availability affect organisms, populations and ecosystems.
- 2.6: The student is able to use calculated surface area-to-volume ratios to predict which cell(s) might eliminate wastes or procure nutrients faster by diffusion.
- 2.7: Students will be able to explain how cell size and shape affect the overall rate of nutrient intake and the rate of waste elimination.
- 2.8: The student is able to justify the selection of data regarding the types of molecules that an animal, plant or bacterium will take up as necessary building blocks and excrete as waste products.
- 2.9: The student is able to represent graphically or model quantitatively the exchange of molecules between an organism and its environment, and the subsequent use of these molecules to build new molecules that facilitate dynamic homeostasis, growth and reproduction.
- 2.22: The student is able to refine scientific models and questions about the effect of complex biotic and abiotic interactions on all biological systems, from cells and organisms to populations, communities and ecosystems.
- 2.23: The student is able to design a plan for collecting data to show that all biological systems (cells, organisms, populations, communities and ecosystems) are affected by complex biotic and abiotic interactions.
- 2.24: The student is able to analyze data to identify possible patterns and relationships between a biotic or abiotic factor and a biological system (cells, organisms, populations, communities or ecosystems).
- 2.25: The student can construct explanations based on scientific evidence that homeostatic mechanisms reflect continuity due to common ancestry and/or divergence due to adaptation in different environments.
- 2.38: The student is able to analyze data to support the claim that responses to

information and communication of information affect natural selection.

- 2.39: The student is able to justify scientific claims, using evidence, to describe how timing and coordination of behavioral events in organisms are regulated by several mechanisms.
- 2.40: The student is able to connect concepts in and across domain(s) to predict how environmental factors affect responses to information and change behavior.
- 4.9: The student is able to predict the effects of a change in a component(s) of a biological system on the functionality of an organism(s).
- 4.11: The student is able to justify the selection of the kind of data needed to answer scientific questions about the interaction of populations within communities.
- 4.12: The student is able to apply mathematical routines to quantities that describe communities composed of populations of organisms that interact in complex ways.
- 4.13: The student is able to predict the effects of a change in the community's populations on the community.
- 4.14: The student is able to apply mathematical routines to quantities that describe interactions among living systems and their environment, which result in the movement of matter and energy.
- 4.15: The student is able to use visual representations to analyze situations or solve problems qualitatively to illustrate how interactions among living systems and with their environment result in the movement of matter and energy.
- 4.16: The student is able to predict the effects of a change of matter or energy availability on communities.
- 4.18: The student is able to use representations and models to analyze how cooperative interactions within organisms promote efficiency in the use of energy and matter
- 4.19: The student is able to use data analysis to refine observations and measurements regarding the effect of population interactions on patterns of species distribution and abundance.
- 4.20: The student is able to explain how the distribution of ecosystems changes over time by identifying large-scale events that have resulted in these changes in the past.
- 4.21: The student is able to predict consequences of human actions on both local and global ecosystems.
- 4.27: The student is able to make scientific claims and predictions about how species diversity within an ecosystem influences ecosystem stability

Instructional Strategies

- Chapter 39: Motor Mechanisms and Behavior *Campbell Biology In Focus*
- Chapter 40: Population Ecology and the Distribution of Organisms *Campbell Biology In Focus*
- Chapter 41: Species Interactions *Campbell Biology In Focus*
- Chapter 42: Ecosystems and Energy *Campbell Biology In Focus*
- Chapter 43: Global Ecology and Conservation Biology *Campbell Biology In Focus*
- Investigation 10: Energy Dynamics (Big Idea #4)
- Investigation 11: Transpiration (Big Idea #4)
- AP Biology Lab 11: Animal Behavior (Big Idea #4)

- Activity 53.1: What methods can you use to determine population density and distribution? *Practicing Biology*, 3rd Edition
- Activity 53.2: What models can you use to calculate how quickly a population can grow? *Practicing Biology* 3rd Edition
- Activity 55.1: What limits do available solar radiation and nutrients place on carrying capacities? *Practicing Biology* 3rd Edition
- Activity 56.1: What factors can affect the survival of a species or community? *Practicing Biology* 3rd Edition

Resources

- *Practicing Biology* 3rd Edition by Campbell (ISBN-13: 978-0321683281)
- *Biology in Focus* by Campbell (ISBN-13: 978-0321813800)
- *AP Biology Investigation Labs* (College Board:
http://apcentral.collegeboard.com/apc/members/courses/teachers_corner/218954.html)

Suggested Time Frame:

3 weeks



AP[®] Biology: Sample Syllabus 4

Syllabus Number: 876032v1

Curricular Requirements		Page(s)
CR1	Students and teachers use a recently published (within the last 10 years) college-level biology textbook.	1
CR2	The course is structured around the enduring understandings within the big ideas as described in the AP [®] Biology Curriculum Framework.	2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10
CR3a	Students connect the enduring understandings within Big Idea 1 (the process of evolution drives the diversity and unity of life) to at least one other big idea.	3,4,9
CR3b	Students connect the enduring understandings within Big Idea 2 (biological systems utilize free energy and molecular building blocks to grow, to reproduce, and to maintain dynamic homeostasis) to at least one other big idea.	4
CR3c	Students connect the enduring understandings within Big Idea 3 (living systems store, retrieve, transmit, and respond to information essential to life processes) to at least one other big idea.	6
CR3d	Students connect the enduring understandings within Big Idea 4 (biological systems interact and these systems and their interactions possess complex properties) to at least one other big idea.	2,3,5,10
CR4a	The course provides students with opportunities outside of the laboratory investigations to meet the learning objectives within Big Idea 1.	2,3,4,8
CR4b	The course provides students with opportunities outside of the laboratory investigations to meet the learning objectives within Big Idea 2.	2,3,4,5
CR4c	The course provides students with opportunities outside of the laboratory investigations to meet the learning objectives within Big Idea 3.	3,4,6
CR4d	The course provides students with opportunities outside of the laboratory investigations to meet the learning objectives within Big Idea 4.	3,10
CR5	The course provides students with opportunities to connect their biological and scientific knowledge to major social issues (e.g., concerns, technological advances, innovations) to help them become scientifically literate citizens.	4,5,6,9,10
CR6	The student-directed laboratory investigations used throughout the course allow students to apply the seven science practices defined in the AP Biology Curriculum Framework and include at least two lab experiences in each of the four big ideas.	1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10
CR7	Students are provided the opportunity to engage in investigative laboratory work integrated throughout the course for a minimum of 25 percent of instructional time.	1
CR8	The course provides opportunities for students to develop and record evidence of their verbal, written and graphic communication skills through laboratory reports, summaries of literature or scientific investigations, and oral, written, or graphic presentations.	1,2,3,4,5,9,10

Course Overview

In AP Biology, an emphasis is on students making connections between the big ideas within the AP Biology Curriculum Framework. I teach the equivalent of an introductory college-level biology course, and it is designed to prepare students for the AP Biology Exam.

My philosophy is to actively engage students in the process of science through class assignments and discussions which inform their laboratory experiences. For example, I increase students' critical thinking and problem solving abilities by actively requiring them to anticipate experimental set ups in group discussions, journal readings and hands-on labs. Emphasis is also given to journal article readings in order to expose students to present day technologies and procedures to familiarize them to limitations of testable hypotheses in order to develop better designed experimental investigations.

Lab techniques are learned through researching journal papers, hands-on labs which make up at least 25% of instructional time, and at least two field trips to pharmaceutical companies. **[CR7]** Labs emphasize development and testing of the hypothesis, collection, analysis and presentation of data, as well as discussion of results to discover unanswered questions about the particular topics addressed. A minimum of two labs in each big idea will be conducted. **[CR6]** Students are required to report on all laboratory investigations. **[CR8]** The student-directed and inquiry-based laboratory investigations used throughout the course enable students to apply the seven science practices as defined in the Curriculum Framework.

Materials

Campbell, Neil and Reece, Jane B. 2008. *AP Edition Biology*, Eighth Edition, San Francisco, CA: Pearson Benjamin Cummings. **[CR1]**

Campbell, Neil. *Student AP Edition Biology Student Study Guide*, Eighth Edition (ISBN 0-8053-7155-9)

Biology Laboratory Manual, 8/e by Vodopich and Moore, 2008

AP Biology Investigative Labs: An Inquiry-Based Approach, The College Board, 2012

Extra interest reading: *Survival of the Sickest*. Maole, Sharone.

Laboratory/classroom combination that includes the space, facilities, and equipment to safely conduct hands-on inquiry-based investigations.

Released multiple choice tests and Free Response biology questions from 1968 to present.

Selected websites and electronic media: (see longer list at end of document)
AP Central.

There are many sites available with labs, exercises, quizzes etc. to be used as supplementary study resources (indicated in each section as well).

Eduweblabs site offers labs as excellent online practice for students before coming into wet lab.

CR7: Students are provided the opportunity to engage in investigative laboratory work integrated throughout the course for a minimum of 25 percent of instructional time.

CR6: The student-directed laboratory investigations used throughout the course allow students to apply the seven science practices defined in the AP Biology Curriculum Framework and include at least two lab experiences in each of the four big ideas.

CR8: The course provides opportunities for students to develop and record evidence of their verbal, written and graphic communication skills through laboratory reports, summaries of literature or scientific investigations, and oral, written, or graphic presentations.

CR1: Students and teachers use a recently published (within the last 10 years) college-level biology textbook.

Course Schedule

AP Biology: Sample Syllabus 4

READINGS Include textbook/ journal articles. Students are provided with guided reading questions and are required to take notes.

ACTIVITY/LABS 1day = 1 class period [1week = 10days] Some activities are expected to be performed outside of class time & students are expected to hand in lab reports for evidence of completion. Eduweblabs explained above are all done on student time.

ASSESSMENT A variety of assessments are used throughout the course. A representative sample is included here in the course schedule.

MOLCEULES, CELLS & ENERGY Big ideas 1, 2, 3 & 4 [CR2]			
TOPICS	READINGS	ACTIVITY/LABS	ASSESSMENT
A. MOLECULES Big idea 4 Polarity of water & its importance to biological systems Carbon's role in the molecular diversity of life Monomers, polymers & reactions involved in building & breaking them down considering polar/ nonpolar interactions Various levels of structures in protein & carbohydrates Enzyme structure as a special protein Cohesion, adhesion, specific heat of water & its importance to biological systems Acids, bases, and buffers	Chemistry of Life Chapters 2-5 from textbook	Using kits to build macro-molecule models [CR4a] (SP 1) Exercises: protein folding software [CR4b] Acid/base/buffer lab activity [CR6] (SP 2) Adhesion/ cohesion lab Students do variations by adding different macro-molecules to solution to see effects adhesion etc. (EU4.A connects to BI 1) [CR3d] (SP 4) Given specific heat equation, in groups students try to come up with a way to determine specific heat of water-15min (EU 4.C connects to BI 1) [CR3d], [CR4a] & [CR4b] (SP 3)	Student generated concept maps Reading quizzes Unit test with free response practice Written lab reports [CR8]

CR2: The course is structured around the enduring understandings within the big ideas as described in the AP Biology Curriculum Framework.

CR4a: The course provides students with opportunities outside of the laboratory investigations to meet the learning objectives within Big Idea 1.

CR4b: The course provides students with opportunities outside of the laboratory investigations to meet the learning objectives within Big Idea 2.

CR6: The student-directed laboratory investigations used throughout the course allow students to apply the seven science practices defined in the AP Biology Curriculum Framework and include at least two lab experiences in each of the four big ideas.

MOLCEULES, CELLS & ENERGY Big ideas 1, 2, 3 & 4 [CR2]			
TOPICS	READINGS	ACTIVITY/LABS	ASSESSMENT
Identifying macro-molecules in our foods Supplements & Add-ons: Cohesion/adhesion in nature Various macro-molecules in our foods Cycling of chemical elements in ecosystem	Portion of Chapter 55	LAB: Using and understanding how different indicators are used to identify proteins, lipids, carbohydrates (incl. reducing sugars analysis) using Biuret, Benedict's, Sudan etc. [CR6] (SP 6) Research exploring how animals use water's properties for survival (comparing specific heat) (EU 4.C connects to BI 1) [CR3d] Students make posters of different element cycles including relative amts. of transfer [CR4b], [CR4d] & [CR8]	Students compose chart comparing structural differences & how indicators physically work Students use chart to predict contents of unknown samples Students share one example they have found how animals use water's properties for survival. Student generated short PowerPoints on macro-molecules and nutrition. (Ex. Butter vs margarine vs oil OR summarizing different artificial sweeteners)
B. HISTORY OF LIFE Big idea 1 Theories of how macro-molecules joined to support origin of life Was RNA 1st genetic material? Age of earth	Text chapter 25 outline notes guided reading	Clay catalyzed RNA polymerization activity with role playing focus on theories, redevelopment of theories over time (EU 1.B connects to BI 3) [CR3a] & [CR4c] (SP 6, 7) Discussion of journal article	Concept maps Reflection on the development and reformulation of scientific theories (extra) model or cartoon explaining the theories of origin of life [CR4a]

CR6: The student-directed laboratory investigations used throughout the course allow students to apply the seven science practices defined in the AP Biology Curriculum Framework and include at least two lab experiences in each of the four big ideas.

CR3d: Students connect the enduring understandings within Big Idea 4 (biological systems interact and these systems and their interactions possess complex properties) to at least one other big idea.

CR4b: The course provides students with opportunities outside of the laboratory investigations to meet the learning objectives within Big Idea 2.

CR4d: The course provides students with opportunities outside of the laboratory investigations to meet the learning objectives within Big Idea 4.

MOLCEULES, CELLS & ENERGY Big ideas 1, 2, 3 & 4 [CR2]			
TOPICS	REQUIREMENTS	ACTIVITIES	ASSESSMENT
C. CELLS (structure & function) Big idea 1 & 2 Explain similarities, differences & evolutionary relationships between prokaryotic & eukaryotic cells Cell membrane structure & function Cell communication (signals, receptors, responses hormones) Methods of transport across membranes	Text chapters 6,7,11 Outline notes Guided reading questions Journal articles on organelle based health issues [CR5]	Mini poster/ models comparing structures of cells from 3 different cell types from 3 different kingdoms (EU 1.A connects to BI 3) [CR3a], [CR4a], [CR4c] & [CR8] LAB: Normal vs Plasmolyzed Cells using Plant cells (teacher generated) [CR6] Eduweblabs: Osmosis & diffusion prelabs 1 & 2 [CR4b], [CR4c] & [CR6] Cell size lab teacher generated Mini Poster Presentations comparing 3 feedback mechanisms [CR8] Inquiry lab # 4 Diffusion and Osmosis [CR6] (SP 3, 4) LAB: Microscope techniques for observing & measuring different types of cells.	Student generated concept maps Reading quizzes Mini poster comparing structures of cells from 3 different kingdoms Unit test with Free Response practice Written lab reports [CR8] Eduweblabs graph & calculations Cell Size lab calculations Formal Lab Writeup for Inquiry lab Diffusion & Osmosis [CR8] Microscope drawings & calculation Analyze & Discuss chart comparing different types of cells & their functions in the human body Discussion of the endosymbiont hypotheses of the evolution of eukaryotic cells [CR3b]
D. IMMUNITY Big idea 2 & 3 Innate vs Acquired Response Humoral responses B cells vs T cells Self vs non-self Field Trip to Pharmaceutical Company	Text chpt. 43 Background information on immunoassays from the company.	LAB: Immunoassays: Antibody purification Dot Blot (1 full day at BTI Pharmaceutical company where students completely perform both labs) [CR6] (SP 5)	Student generated concept maps Flow chart for immunoassay labs Post-fieldtrip quiz

CR3a: Students connect the enduring understandings within Big Idea 1 (the process of evolution drives the diversity and unity of life) to at least one other big idea.

CR4c: The course provides students with opportunities outside of the laboratory investigations to meet the learning objectives within Big Idea 3.

CR8: The course provides opportunities for students to develop and record evidence of their verbal, written and graphic communication skills through laboratory reports, summaries of literature or scientific investigations, and oral, written, or graphic presentations.

CR3b: Students connect the enduring understandings within big idea 2 (biological systems utilize free energy and molecular building blocks to grow, to reproduce, and to maintain dynamic homeostasis) to at least one other big idea.

MOLCEULES, CELLS & ENERGY Big ideas 1, 2, 3 & 4 [CR2]			
TOPICS	RESOURCES	ACTIVITIES	ASSESSMENT
E. CELL ENERGY ATP structure & function Redox reactions in relation to cellular respiration Enzyme catalysis Activation energy & specificity Cellular respiration glycolysis, citric acid cycle, electron transport chain & chemiosmosis Mitochondria form & function Photosynthesis mechanisms; light/dark Compare/contrast to respiration Alternative mechanisms Understanding light energy & the nano scale (the size of small things inside cells)	Text chpts 8, 9, 10 Outline notes Guided reading questions	Eduweblabs: Prelab "Enzyme Catalysis" Investigative lab #13: Enzyme Activity (EU 4.A connects to BI 2) [CR3d] & [CR6] Prelab: Toothpickase Investigative Lab: Enzymes: Factors affecting the rate of activity [CR6] (SP 2, 5) Eduweblab: Respiration [CR4b] Investigative Lab #6 Cellular Respiration [CR6] (SP 2) Fermentation in Yeast Lab (Flynn kit) student generated variations required Eduweblabs: Prelab Plant pigments [CR4b] Eduweblabs: Prelab Photosynthesis [CR4b] Investigative Lab #5 Photosynthesis [CR6] Internet activity comparing different wavelengths of light in relation to photosynthesis (teacher generated) Discussion on nanotechnology & implications of our smaller world [CR5]	Student generated concept maps Reading quizzes Unit test with free response practice Eduweblab graphs Toothpickase graphs & questions Presentation of students group lab results to class [CR8] Eduweblabs graphs & calculations Presentations of lab data and results [CR8] Graphs & discussion on Yeast Lab with variations [CR8] Eduweblabs chromatography calculations, graphs Presentations on lab results Lab writeup and analysis [CR8] Students make a chart comparing sizes of cellular parts & larger items to evaluate range of metric distance measurements down to the nano scale [CR4b]

CR3d: Students connect the enduring understandings within Big Idea 4 (biological systems interact and these systems and their interactions possess complex properties) to at least one other big idea.

CR6: The student-directed laboratory investigations used throughout the course allow students to apply the seven science practices defined in the AP Biology Curriculum Framework and include at least two lab experiences in each of the four big ideas.

CR5: The course provides students with opportunities to connect their biological and scientific knowledge to major social issues (e.g., concerns, technological advances, innovations) to help them become scientifically literate citizens.

HEREDITY, GENETICS & EVOLUTION Big ideas 1 & 3 [CR2]			
TOPICS	READINGS	ACTIVITIES	ASSESSMENT
A. MOLECULAR BASIS OF INHERITANCE DNA structure & replication RNA structure Protein Synthesis transcription & translation Mutations – basis for natural selection	Text chapters 16, 17 Journal Article Reading Watson and Crick's original Nature paper from 1953	DNA extraction Comparing DNA & protein sequences from an internet based computer database in discussing evolutionary implications of mutations (SP 7)	Student generated concept maps Reading quizzes Journal article discussions Unit test with Free Response practice Bioinformatics results
B. MITOSIS & MEIOSIS Cell Cycle mechanism & control Chromosomes Sexual vs asexual reproduction & evolutionary advantages Stages of meiosis Genetic variation in offspring, mechanisms & impact on evolution Investigating genetics: environmental influences	Text chapters 12, 13	Eduweblabs: Prelab Crossing Over Lab Investigative Lab #7: Mitosis and Meiosis (EU 3.A connects to BI 1) [CR3c] & [CR6] Karyotyping exercise (teacher generated-students will have to do this on their own time) [CR4c]	Student generated concept maps Reading quizzes Unit test with Free Response practice Eduweblabs results Investigative LAB Analyses Karyotyping results Students choose & research controversial topics and the arguments supporting their genetic and/or environmental basis. Ex. Obesity, alcoholism, etc. [CR5]

CR2: The course is structured around the enduring understandings within the big ideas as described in the AP Biology Curriculum Framework.

CR3c: Students connect the enduring understandings within Big Idea 3 (living systems store, retrieve, transmit, and respond to information essential to life processes) to at least one other big idea.

CR4c: The course provides students with opportunities outside of the laboratory investigations to meet the learning objectives within Big Idea 3.

HEREDITY, GENETICS & EVOLUTION Big ideas 1 & 3 [CR2]			
TOPICS	READINGS	ACTIVITIES	ASSESSMENT
C. MENDELIAN GENETICS MENDEL'S LAWS Patterns of inheritance Predicting genetic outcomes genetic counseling Gene linkage & mapping Mutations revisited	Text chapters 14, 15 Scientific American Article Reading	Prelab activity: Looking at corn crosses & analyzing results Eduweblabs: Prelab Population Genetics Eduweblabs: Prelab Fruit fly genetics	Student generated concept maps Reading quizzes Journal article discussions Unit test with free response practice Eduweblabs prelab report
D. MOLECULAR GENETICS Regulation of gene expression Viruses Gene expression in bacteria Biotechnology DNA Technology, Recombinant DNA, PCR, Gel electrophoresis Applications of DNA technology Use of bioinformatics to analyze genomes Comparing & discussing genomic sequences in relation to evolution	Text chapters 18-21 Journal Article Reading Article by Kary Mullis on PCR.	Eduweblabs: Prelab Bacterial transformation Eduweblabs: Prelab DNA Electrophoresis Investigative lab #9: Biotechnology I and Biotechnology II. Bacterial Transformation and Restriction Enzyme Analysis of DNA [CR6] Field trip to Promega in Wisconsin will expose students to these techniques in industry	Student generated concept maps Reading quizzes Journal article discussions Unit test with free response practice Eduweblabs results for both transformation & electrophoresis labs Analysis and group presentation of Investigative lab Post field trip test Report on Bioinformatics activity

CR2: The course is structured around the enduring understandings within the big ideas as described in the AP Biology Curriculum Framework.

CR6: The student-directed laboratory investigations used throughout the course allow students to apply the seven science practices defined in the AP Biology Curriculum Framework and include at least two lab experiences in each of the four big ideas.

HEREDITY, GENETICS & EVOLUTION Big ideas 1 & 3 [CR2]			
TOPIC	READINGS	ACTIVITIES	ASSESSMENT
E. EVOLUTIONARY BIOLOGY Darwin's explorations and theory of descent with modification & natural selection Galapagos Islands Overview Evidence for evolution (molecular analyses & morphological analyses) Phylogeny & systematics Evolution of populations Hardy-Weinberg Law	Text chapters 22-25 Journal Article Reading <i>Beak of the Finch</i> by Jonathan Weiner	Activity: Genetics Survey Project analyzing traits of those around us Lab Investigation "2 Mathematical Modeling: Hardy-Weinberg [CR6] (SP2, 4, 5, 7) Activity: Students create Geologic timeline Activity: Hands on fossil analysis (obtained from nearby college) [CR4a] (SP 6, 7)	Student generated concept maps Reading quizzes Book discussions Unit test with Free Response practice

CR6: The student-directed laboratory investigations used throughout the course allow students to apply the seven science practices defined in the AP Biology Curriculum Framework and include at least two lab experiences in each of the four big ideas.

CR4a: The course provides students with opportunities outside of the laboratory investigations to meet the learning objectives within Big Idea 1.

ORGANISMS & POPULATIONS Big ideas 1, 3 & 4 [CR2]			
TOPIC	READING	ACTIVITY/LAB	ASSESSMENT
A. BIOLOGICAL DIVERSITY & MICROBIOLOGY Early life on earth Evolution of prokaryotes & eukaryotes	Text chapters 25, 26, 27 Text 29, 30	Students are to find an article involving genetic recombination using prokaryotes and present to class [CR5] Investigative LAB # 3: Analyzing Genes with BLAST (EU 1.B connects to BI 4) [CR3a] & [CR6]	Article presentation to class Student generated concept map Section test
B. PLANTS & THEIR DIVERSITY How plants colonized land Evolution of seed plants Structure, growth & development Plants responses to internal & external stimuli Plant nutrition Angiosperm Reproduction	Text 35, 36 Text 37, 38, 39	Eduweblabs: Prelab Transpiration Investigative LAB # 11: Transpiration (EU 1.B connects to BI 4) [CR3a] & [CR6] (SP 2, 3, 5) LAB: Flower dissection LAB: Students conduct a long term (exp't) lab investigation plant growth from seeds under various conditions in our greenhouse. [CR6] (SP 3.5, 6, 7)	Practical Test specimen identification & placing on phylogenetic tree Student generated concept map Section test Eduweblab transpiration results Investigative labs analysis Flower dissection practical Formal writeup for students' own plant lab [CR8]
C. ANIMAL DIVERSITY Characteristics (body plans & systems) of invertebrates as you go up the phylogenetic tree Basic anatomy principles Analysis of structure & function of body systems Digestive, Circulatory, Respiratory, Excretory, Endocrine, Nervous, Muscular Systems	Text chapters 32-34 and 40-49	Survey of animal phyla in concept map/chart form generated by students (Practical with actual animal specimens) Eduweblabs - Daphnea heart rate Eduweblabs - Cardiac Physiology Human Biology: Circulation and Blood Pressure Lab: Examining circulation of the goldfish [CR6] (SP 7) Lab: Dissection – either fetal pig or cat	Student generated concept maps (one for each system & animal diversity examination) Reading quizzes Unit test with Free Response practice Eduweblab reports Practical quiz observing various specimens and classifying them using students' own made chart of animal phyla Practical test with dissection specimen

CR5: The course provides students with opportunities to connect their biological and scientific knowledge to major social issues (e.g., concerns, technological advances, innovations) to help them become scientifically literate citizens.

CR3a: Students connect the enduring understandings within Big Idea 1 (the process of evolution drives the diversity and unity of life) to at least one other big idea.

CR6: The student-directed laboratory investigations used throughout the course allow students to apply the seven science practices defined in the AP Biology Curriculum Framework and include at least two lab experiences in each of the four big ideas.

ORGANISMS & POPULATIONS Big ideas 1, 3 & 4 [CR2]			
TOPIC	READING	ACTIVITIES	ASSESSMENT
D. ECOLOGY Ecological interactions– biotic vs abiotic Behavioral ecology–natural selection involvement Population dynamics– growth & its regulations Communities & Ecosystems energy levels & flows, cycles, symbiosis & impact on evolution Human influences positive & negative	Text chapters 50-55	Eduweblabs: Prelab Animal Behavior Investigative LAB #12: Fruit fly behavior [CR6] (SP 3, 4) Animal Behavior: Taxis, Kinesis, and Agonistic Behavior [CR6] (SP 3, 4, 6) LAB:Termite Behavior (WARD'S) Wolbachia Project- PCR In conjunction with the Marine Biology Institute in Boston, students will conduct research looking at the presence of symbiotic relationship in insects with Wolbachia (EU 4.A connects to BI 1) [CR3d] & [CR4d] (SP 3, 4, 5) Eduweblabs–Primary Productivity LAB: Dissolved Oxygen & Aquatic Primary Productivity (EU 4.A connects to BI 1) [CR3d], [CR5] & [CR6] (SP 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7) LAB: Local Burpee museum field trip where students perform water quality surveys including benthic macroinvertebrate survey (EU 4.C connects to BI 1) [CR3d] & [CR6] Activity – “My footprint” (EU 4.A connects to BI 1) [CR3d] & [CR4d]	Student generated concept maps Reading quizzes Unit test with Free Response practice Eduweblab reports Investigative Lab #11 report [CR8] Termite lab questions, analysis and presentation [CR8] Eduweblab report on primary productivity Presentation: Students present lab results to class with ways to improve water quality of their local river [CR5] Personal Project: Students complete “My Footprint” online and write a paper discussing their individual impact on Earth [CR5]

CR8: The course provides opportunities for students to develop and record evidence of their verbal, written and graphic communication skills through laboratory reports, summaries of literature or scientific investigations, and oral, written, or graphic presentations.

CR5: The course provides students with opportunities to connect their biological and scientific knowledge to major social issues (e.g., concerns, technological advances, innovations) to help them become scientifically literate citizens.

CR3d: Students connect the enduring understandings within Big Idea 4 (biological systems interact and these systems and their interactions possess complex properties) to at least one other big idea.

Additional Websites:

Websites for student use for review/homework/lab-prep are an irreplaceable tool for instructional purposes and student understanding. The following is a partial list of some of the sites I use on a daily/weekly basis.

- The Biology Project - University of Arizona
- Online Campbell Biology Book
- Campbell Log in site for students with password
- Prentice Hall - The Biology Place
- Lab Bench
- Biocoach PBS.ORG
- Sunamasinc.com
- DNAFTB.ORG
- TALKORIGINS.ORG
- LEARN.GENETICS.UTAH.EDU
- Cells Alive

 AP[®] BIOLOGY

Course and Exam Description

REVISED EDITION
Effective Fall 2015

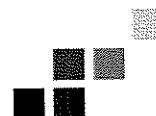


AP[®] BIOLOGY

Course and Exam Description

Revised Edition

Effective Fall 2015



About the College Board

The College Board is a mission-driven not-for-profit organization that connects students to college success and opportunity. Founded in 1900, the College Board was created to expand access to higher education. Today, the membership association is made up of more than 5,900 of the world's leading educational institutions and is dedicated to promoting excellence and equity in education. Each year, the College Board helps more than seven million students prepare for a successful transition to college through programs and services in college readiness and college success — including the SAT® and the Advanced Placement Program®. The organization also serves the education community through research and advocacy on behalf of students, educators, and schools.

For further information, visit www.collegeboard.org.

AP® Equity and Access Policy

The College Board strongly encourages educators to make equitable access a guiding principle for their AP programs by giving all willing and academically prepared students the opportunity to participate in AP. We encourage the elimination of barriers that restrict access to AP for students from ethnic, racial, and socioeconomic groups that have been traditionally underserved. Schools should make every effort to ensure their AP classes reflect the diversity of their student population. The College Board also believes that all students should have access to academically challenging course work before they enroll in AP classes, which can prepare them for AP success. It is only through a commitment to equitable preparation and access that true equity and excellence can be achieved.

This edition includes changes to the Curriculum Framework. See “About This Edition” on page v for a comprehensive list of changes.

Second Reprint

© 2015 The College Board. College Board, Advanced Placement Program, AP, AP Central, and the acorn logo are registered trademarks of the College Board. All other products and services may be trademarks of their respective owners. Visit the College Board on the Web: www.collegeboard.org.

Contents

About This Edition	v
About AP®	1
Offering AP Courses and Enrolling Students	2
How AP Courses and Exams Are Developed	2
How AP Exams Are Scored	3
Using and Interpreting AP Scores	4
Additional Resources	4
AP Biology Curriculum Framework	5
Introduction	5
The Emphasis on Science Practices	5
Overview of the Concept Outline	6
The Concept Outline	8
Big Idea 1: The process of evolution drives the diversity and unity of life	8
Big Idea 2: Biological systems utilize free energy and molecular building blocks to grow, to reproduce and to maintain dynamic homeostasis	21
Big Idea 3: Living systems store, retrieve, transmit and respond to information essential to life processes	46
Big Idea 4: Biological systems interact, and these systems and their interactions possess complex properties	78
Science Practices for AP Biology	97
References	103
Appendix to the Curriculum Framework: AP Biology Concepts at a Glance	104
Index to the AP Biology Curriculum Framework	117
The Laboratory Investigations	121
Participating in the AP Course Audit	122
Curricular Requirements	122
Resource Requirements	123
Exam Information	124
How the Curriculum Framework Is Assessed	127
Demonstrating Understanding on the AP Biology Exam	127
Sample Multiple-Choice Questions	129
Answers to Multiple-Choice Questions	164
Sample Free-Response Questions	165
Scoring Guidelines	170

Appendix A: Preparing Students for Success in AP Biology	174
Appendix B: AP Biology Equations and Formulas	187

About This Edition

This edition includes changes to the AP Biology Curriculum Framework, which are the result of review by the AP Biology community and the AP Biology Development Committee, in conjunction with ETS test developers. These changes, effective fall 2015, include corrections to errors, more precise language, and the addition of three new learning objectives, all of which serve to provide greater clarity to specific areas within the curriculum framework.

The chart below outlines each change and identifies the relevant page number and the specific location in the framework — that is, the learning objective (LO) or essential knowledge statement (EK) — where it appears. **Please note:** There are three new learning objectives, numbered to follow the existing learning objectives supporting Big Idea 2. These new learning objectives have been placed at the locations in the curriculum framework where they belong conceptually, not according to numerical order.

Changes Effective Fall 2015

Page (in current and previous editions)	Location	Change to the Curriculum Framework (indicated by bold or a strikethrough)
10	EK 1.A.1.h	<i>To foster student understanding of this concept, instructors can choose an illustrative example such as:</i> - Graphical analysis of allele frequencies in a population Application of the Hardy-Weinberg equilibrium equation
11	LO 1.2	The student is able to evaluate evidence provided by data to qualitatively and/or quantitatively investigate the role of natural selection in evolution. [See SP 2.2, 5.3]
12	LO 1.7	The student is able to justify the selection of data from mathematical models based on the Hardy-Weinberg equilibrium to analyze genetic drift and the effects of selection in the evolution of specific populations. [See SP 2.1, 4.1]
25	LO 2.2	The student is able to justify a scientific claim that free energy is required for living systems to maintain organization, to grow, or to reproduce, but that multiple strategies for obtaining and using energy exist in different living systems. [See SP 6.1]
25	LO 2.3	The student is able to predict how changes in free energy availability affect organisms, populations, and/or ecosystems. [See SP 6.4]

Continued

Page (in current and previous editions)	Location	Change to the Curriculum Framework (indicated by bold or a strikethrough)
28	New LO under EK 2.A.2	LO 2.41 The student is able to evaluate data to show the relationship between photosynthesis and respiration in the flow of free energy through a system. [See SP 5.3, 7.1]
34	LO 2.14	The student is able to use representations and models to describe differences in prokaryotic and eukaryotic cells. [See SP 1.2, 1.4]
36	New LO under EK 2.C.2	LO 2.42 The student is able to pose a scientific question concerning the behavioral or physiological response of an organism to a change in its environment. [See SP 3.1]
40	EK 2.D.4.a	Invertebrate immune systems have nonspecific response mechanisms, but they lack and may possess pathogen-specific defense responses.
40	EK 2.D.4.a	Vertebrate immune systems have nonspecific and nonheritable defense mechanisms against pathogens.
41	EK 2.D.4.b	X Memorization of the structures of specific antibodies is beyond the scope of the course and the AP Exam.
41	New LO under EK 2.D.4	LO 2.43 The student is able to connect the concept of cell communication to the functioning of the immune system. [See SP 7.2]
54	LO 3.1	The student is able to construct scientific explanations that use the structures and mechanisms of DNA and RNA to support the claim that DNA and, in some cases, RNA are the primary sources of heritable information. [See SP 6.2, 6.5]
54	LO 3.5	The student can justify the claim that humans can manipulate heritable information by identifying at least two commonly used technologies. explain how heritable information can be manipulated using common technologies. [See SP 6.2, 6.4]
59	LO 3.15	The student is able to explain deviations from Mendel's model of the inheritance of traits. [See SP 6.2, 6.5]
65	LO 3.26	The student is able to explain the connection between genetic variations in organisms and phenotypic variations in populations.
65	EK 3.C.2.b	The horizontal acquisitions of genetic information primarily in prokaryotes via transformation (uptake of naked DNA), transduction (viral transmission of genetic information), conjugation (cell-to-cell transfer) and transposition (movement of DNA segments within and between DNA molecules) increase variation. [See also 1.B.3]
66	EK 3.C.3.a	Viral replication differs from other reproductive strategies and generates genetic variation via various mechanisms. [See also 1.B.3]
66	EK 3.C.3.b	Viruses transmit DNA or RNA when they infect a host cell. [See also 1.B.3]

Continued

Page (in current and previous editions)	Location	Change to the Curriculum Framework (indicated by bold or a strikethrough)
83	EK 4.A.2.c	X The role of this organelle in specific phospholipid synthesis and the packaging of enzymatic contents of lysosomes, peroxisomes and secretory vesicles are beyond the scope of the course and the AP Exam.
92	LO 4.19	The student is able to use data analysis to refine observations and measurements regarding the effect of population interactions on patterns of species distribution and abundance. [See SP 2.2, 5.2]
93	LO 4.20	The student is able to explain how the distribution of ecosystems changes over time by identifying large-scale events that have resulted in these changes in the past. [See SP 6.2, 6.3]
95	LO 4.24	The student is able to predict the effects of a change in an environmental factor on the genotypic expression of the phenotype gene expression and the resulting phenotype of an organism. [See SP 6.4]

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.

About AP[®]

AP[®] enables students to pursue college-level studies while still in high school. Through more than 30 courses, each culminating in a rigorous exam, AP provides willing and academically prepared students with the opportunity to earn college credit and/or advanced placement. Taking AP courses also demonstrates to college admission officers that students have sought out the most rigorous course work available to them.

Each AP course is modeled upon a comparable college course, and college and university faculty play a vital role in ensuring that AP courses align with college-level standards. Talented and dedicated AP teachers help AP students in classrooms around the world develop and apply the content knowledge and skills they will need later in college.

Each AP course concludes with a college-level assessment developed and scored by college and university faculty as well as experienced AP teachers. AP Exams are an essential part of the AP experience, enabling students to demonstrate their mastery of college-level course work. More than 90 percent of four-year colleges and universities in the United States grant students credit, placement, or both on the basis of successful AP Exam scores. Universities in more than 60 countries recognize AP Exam scores in the admission process and/or award credit and placement for qualifying scores. Visit www.collegeboard.org/ap/creditpolicy to view AP credit and placement policies at more than 1,000 colleges and universities.

Performing well on an AP Exam means more than just the successful completion of a course; it is a gateway to success in college. Research consistently shows that students who score a 3 or higher on AP Exams typically experience greater academic success in college and have higher graduation rates than otherwise comparable non-AP peers.* Additional AP studies are available at www.collegeboard.org/research.

* See the following research studies for more details:

Linda Hargrove, Donn Godin, and Barbara Dodd, *College Outcomes Comparisons by AP and Non-AP High School Experiences* (New York: The College Board, 2008).

Chrys Dougherty, Lynn Mellor, and Shuling Jian, *The Relationship Between Advanced Placement and College Graduation* (Austin, Texas: National Center for Educational Accountability, 2006).

Offering AP Courses and Enrolling Students

This *AP Course and Exam Description* details the essential information required to understand the objectives and expectations of an AP course. The AP Program unequivocally supports the principle that each school develops and implements its own curriculum that will enable students to develop the content knowledge and skills described here.

Schools wishing to offer AP courses must participate in the AP Course Audit, a process through which AP teachers' syllabi are reviewed by college faculty. The AP Course Audit was created at the request of College Board members who sought a means for the College Board to provide teachers and administrators with clear guidelines on curricular and resource requirements for AP courses and to help colleges and universities validate courses marked "AP" on students' transcripts. This process ensures that AP teachers' syllabi meet or exceed the curricular and resource expectations that college and secondary school faculty have established for college-level courses. For more information on the AP Course Audit, visit www.collegeboard.org/apcourseaudit.

The College Board strongly encourages educators to make equitable access a guiding principle for their AP programs by giving all willing and academically prepared students the opportunity to participate in AP. We encourage the elimination of barriers that restrict access to AP for students from ethnic, racial, and socioeconomic groups that have been traditionally underserved. Schools should make every effort to ensure that their AP classes reflect the diversity of their student population. The College Board also believes that all students should have access to academically challenging course work before they enroll in AP classes, which can prepare them for AP success. It is only through a commitment to equitable preparation and access that true equity and excellence can be achieved.

How AP Courses and Exams Are Developed

AP courses and exams are designed by committees of college faculty and expert AP teachers who ensure that each AP subject reflects and assesses college-level expectations. To find a list of each subject's current AP Development Committee members, please visit press.collegeboard.org/ap/committees. AP Development Committees define the scope and expectations of the course, articulating through a curriculum framework what students should know and be able to do upon

completion of the AP course. Their work is informed by data collected from a range of colleges and universities to ensure that AP course work reflects current scholarship and advances in the discipline.

The AP Development Committees are also responsible for drawing clear and well-articulated connections between the AP course and AP Exam—work that includes designing and approving exam specifications and exam questions. The AP Exam development process is a multiyear endeavor; all AP Exams undergo extensive review, revision, piloting, and analysis to ensure that questions are high quality and fair and that there is an appropriate spread of difficulty across the questions.

Throughout AP course and exam development, the College Board gathers feedback from various stakeholders in both secondary schools and higher education institutions. This feedback is carefully considered to ensure that AP courses and exams are able to provide students with a college-level learning experience and the opportunity to demonstrate their qualifications for advanced placement upon college entrance.

How AP Exams Are Scored

The exam scoring process, like the course and exam development process, relies on the expertise of both AP teachers and college faculty. While multiple-choice questions are scored by machine, the free-response questions are scored by thousands of college faculty and expert AP teachers at the annual AP Reading. AP Exam Readers are thoroughly trained, and their work is monitored throughout the Reading for fairness and consistency. In each subject, a highly respected college faculty member fills the role of Chief Reader, who, with the help of AP readers in leadership positions, maintains the accuracy of the scoring standards. Scores on the free-response questions are weighted and combined with the results of the computer-scored multiple-choice questions, and this raw score is converted into a composite AP score of 5, 4, 3, 2, or 1.

The score-setting process is both precise and labor intensive, involving numerous psychometric analyses of the results of a specific AP Exam in a specific year and of the particular group of students who took that exam. Additionally, to ensure alignment with college-level standards, part of the score-setting process involves comparing the performance of AP students with the performance of students enrolled in comparable courses in colleges throughout the United States. In general, the AP composite score points are set so that the lowest raw score need to earn an AP score of 5 is equivalent to the average score among college students earning grades of A in the college course. Similarly, AP Exam scores of 4 are equivalent to college grades of A–, B+, and B. AP Exam scores of 3 are equivalent to college grades of B–, C+, and C.

Using and Interpreting AP Scores

The extensive work done by college faculty and AP teachers in the development of the course and the exam and throughout the scoring process ensures that AP Exam scores accurately represent students' achievement in the equivalent college course. While colleges and universities are responsible for setting their own credit and placement policies, AP scores signify how qualified students are to receive college credit or placement:

AP Score	Recommendation
5	Extremely well qualified
4	Well qualified
3	Qualified
2	Possibly qualified
1	No recommendation

Additional Resources

Visit apcentral.collegeboard.org for more information about the AP Program.

AP Biology Curriculum Framework

Introduction

Given the speed with which scientific discoveries and research continuously expand scientific knowledge, many educators are faced with the challenge of balancing breadth of content coverage with depth of understanding.

The revised AP[®] Biology course addresses this challenge by shifting from a traditional “content coverage” model of instruction to one that focuses on enduring, conceptual understandings and the content that supports them. This approach will enable students to spend less time on factual recall and more time on inquiry-based learning of essential concepts, and will help them develop the reasoning skills necessary to engage in the science practices used throughout their study of AP Biology.

To foster this deeper level of learning, the breadth of content coverage in AP Biology is defined in a way that distinguishes content essential to support the enduring understandings from the many examples or applications that can overburden the course. Illustrative examples are provided that offer teachers a variety of optional instructional contexts to help their students achieve deeper understanding. Additionally, content that is outside the scope of the course and exam is also identified.

Students who take an AP Biology course designed using this curriculum framework as its foundation will also develop advanced inquiry and reasoning skills, such as designing a plan for collecting data, analyzing data, applying mathematical routines, and connecting concepts in and across domains. The result will be readiness for the study of advanced topics in subsequent college courses — a goal of every AP course.

The revised AP Biology course is equivalent to a two-semester college introductory biology course and has been endorsed enthusiastically by higher education officials. The prerequisites for AP Biology are high school courses in biology and chemistry.

The Emphasis on Science Practices

A practice is a way to coordinate knowledge and skills in order to accomplish a goal or task. The science practices enable students to establish lines of evidence and use them to develop and refine testable explanations and predictions of natural phenomena. Because content, inquiry and reasoning are equally important in AP Biology, each learning

objective described in the concept outline combines content with inquiry and reasoning skills described in the science practices.

The science practices that follow the concept outline of this framework capture important aspects of the work that scientists engage in, at the level of competence expected of AP Biology students. AP Biology teachers will see within the learning objectives how these practices are effectively integrated with the course content, and will be able to design instruction with these practices in mind.

Overview of the Concept Outline

The key concepts and related content that define the revised AP Biology course and exam are organized around a few underlying principles called the big ideas, which encompass the core scientific principles, theories and processes governing living organisms and biological systems. For each of the big ideas, enduring understandings, which incorporate the core concepts that students should retain from the learning experience, are also identified.

Each enduring understanding is followed by statements of the *essential knowledge* necessary to support it. Unless otherwise specified, all of the details in the outline are required elements of the course and may be included in the AP Biology Exam. To help teachers distinguish content that is essential to support the enduring understandings from the many possible examples and applications that can overburden a course — and to see where important connections exist among the different content areas — particular content components are emphasized as follows:

- **Underlying content** that must also be taught in order for students to achieve an understanding of a particular required concept is specified in detail. These additional underlying content components are listed numerically under the required concept and are always preceded by the following preamble: “*Evidence of student learning is a demonstrated understanding of each of the following:*”
- **Illustrative examples** are suggested contexts for instructional purposes and are not required content components of the course. A student’s knowledge of these contexts will not be assessed on the AP Biology Exam. Nevertheless, the illustrative examples provide suggestions for teachers that will support student understanding of a particular required concept. Illustrative examples can also lend themselves to case studies or project-based lessons. Teachers are free to use their own examples. The choice of which illustrative example to use (from those that are listed or elsewhere) should be selected according to the availability of data, regional relevance, interests of the students and expertise of the instructor.

Illustrative examples are designated as bulleted statements and are always preceded by the following preamble: *“To foster student understanding of this concept, instructors can choose an illustrative example such as:”*

- **Exclusion statements** define content, or specific details about the content, that do not need to be included in the course because teaching this level of detail does not foster students’ conceptual understanding. These details will not be assessed on the AP Biology Exam. Exclusion statements are denoted as shown in this example:

X *Memorization of the names, molecular structures and specific effects of all plant hormones are beyond the scope of the course and the AP Exam.*

Note: While illustrative examples and excluded content will not be assessed on the AP Biology Exam, they may be provided in the body of exam questions as background information for the concept and science practice(s) being assessed.

- **Concept and content connections** are denoted in brackets (e.g., [See also 1.B.1]) and indicate where an overlap, or further clarification or application, of concepts and content exists. For example, the statement in 2.D.2.a.: “Continuity of homeostatic mechanisms reflects common ancestry, while changes may occur in response to different environmental conditions” is connected to the concepts and supporting content in 1.B.1, relating to how organisms share many conserved core processes and features that evolved and are widely distributed among organisms today.
- **Learning objectives** provide clear and detailed articulation of what students should know and be able to do. Each learning objective is designed to help teachers integrate science practices with specific content, and to provide them with clear information about how students will be expected to demonstrate their knowledge and abilities. Learning objectives are numbered to correspond with each Big Idea (e.g., LO 1.1). Alignment of the learning objectives to the science practices (detailed in Section III) is denoted in brackets. For example, in the third learning objective under 1.A.1: “The student is able to apply mathematical methods to data from a real or simulated population to predict what will happen to the population in the future. [See SP 2.2],” the bracketed reference points to this science practice: “2.2 The student can *apply mathematical routines* to quantities that describe natural phenomena.”

The Concept Outline

Big Idea 1: The process of evolution drives the diversity and unity of life.

Evolution is a change in the genetic makeup of a population over time, with natural selection its major driving mechanism. Darwin's theory, which is supported by evidence from many scientific disciplines, states that inheritable variations occur in individuals in a population. Due to competition for limited resources, individuals with more favorable variations or phenotypes are more likely to survive and produce more offspring, thus passing traits to future generations.

In addition to the process of natural selection, naturally occurring catastrophic and human induced events as well as random environmental changes can result in alteration in the gene pools of populations. Small populations are especially sensitive to these forces. A diverse gene pool is vital for the survival of species because environmental conditions change. Mutations in DNA and recombinations during meiosis are sources of variation. Human-directed processes also result in new genes and combinations of alleles that confer new phenotypes. Mathematical approaches are used to calculate changes in allele frequency, providing evidence for the occurrence of evolution in a population.

Scientific evidence supports the idea that both speciation and extinction have occurred throughout Earth's history and that life continues to evolve within a changing environment, thus explaining the diversity of life. New species arise when two populations diverge from a common ancestor and become reproductively isolated. Shared conserved core processes and genomic analysis support the idea that all organisms — Archaea, Bacteria, and Eukarya, both extant and extinct — are linked by lines of descent from common ancestry. Elements that are conserved across all three domains are DNA and RNA as carriers of genetic information, a universal genetic code and many metabolic pathways. Phylogenetic trees graphically model evolutionary history and "descent with modification." However, some organisms and viruses are able to transfer genetic information horizontally.

The process of evolution explains the diversity and unity of life, but an explanation about the *origin* of life is less clear. Experimental models support the idea that chemical and physical processes on primitive Earth could have produced complex molecules and very simple cells. Under laboratory conditions, complex polymers and self-replicating molecules can assemble spontaneously; thus, the first genetic material may not have been DNA, but short sequences of self-replicating RNA that may have served as templates for polypeptide synthesis. Protobiontic formation was most likely followed by the

evolution of several primitive groups of bacteria that used various means of obtaining energy. Mutually beneficial associations among ancient bacteria are thought to have given rise to eukaryotic cells.

Enduring understanding 1.A: Change in the genetic makeup of a population over time is evolution.

Natural selection is the major driving mechanism of evolution; the essential features of the mechanism contribute to the change in the genetic makeup of a population over time. Darwin's theory of natural selection states that inheritable variations occur in individuals in a population. Due to competition for resources that are often limited, individuals with more favorable variations or phenotypes are more likely to survive and produce more offspring, thus passing traits to subsequent generations. Fitness, the number of surviving offspring left to produce the next generation, is a measure of evolutionary success. Individuals do not evolve, but rather, populations evolve.

The environment is always changing, there is no "perfect" genome, and a diverse gene pool is important for the long-term survival of a species. Genetic variations within a population contribute to the diversity of the gene pool. Changes in genetic information may be silent (with no observable phenotypic effects) or result in a new phenotype, which can be positive, negative or neutral to the organism. The interaction of the environment and the phenotype determines the fitness of the phenotype; thus, the environment does not direct the changes in DNA, but acts upon phenotypes that occur through random changes in DNA. These changes can involve alterations in DNA sequences, changes in gene combinations and/or the formation of new gene combinations.

Although natural selection is usually the major mechanism for evolution, genetic variation in populations can occur through other processes, including mutation, genetic drift, sexual selection and artificial selection. Inbreeding, small population size, nonrandom mating, the absence of migration, and a net lack of mutations can lead to loss of genetic diversity. Human-directed processes such as genetic engineering can also result in new genes and combinations of alleles that confer new phenotypes.

Biological evolution driven by natural selection is supported by evidence from many scientific disciplines, including geology and physical science. In addition, biochemical, morphological, and genetic information from existing and extinct organisms support the concept of natural selection. Phylogenetic trees serve as dynamic models that show common ancestry, while geographical distribution and the fossil record link past and present organisms.

Essential knowledge 1.A.1: Natural selection is a major mechanism of evolution.

- a. According to Darwin's theory of natural selection, competition for limited resources results in differential survival. Individuals with more favorable phenotypes are more likely to survive and produce more offspring, thus passing traits to subsequent generations.
- b. Evolutionary fitness is measured by reproductive success.
- c. Genetic variation and mutation play roles in natural selection. A diverse gene pool is important for the survival of a species in a changing environment.
- d. Environments can be more or less stable or fluctuating, and this affects evolutionary rate and direction; different genetic variations can be selected in each generation.
- e. An adaptation is a genetic variation that is favored by selection and is manifested as a trait that provides an advantage to an organism in a particular environment.
- f. In addition to natural selection, chance and random events can influence the evolutionary process, especially for small populations.
- g. Conditions for a population or an allele to be in Hardy-Weinberg equilibrium are: (1) a large population size, (2) absence of migration, (3) no net mutations, (4) random mating and (5) absence of selection. These conditions are seldom met.
- h. Mathematical approaches are used to calculate changes in allele frequency, providing evidence for the occurrence of evolution in a population.

To foster student understanding of this concept, instructors can choose an illustrative example such as:

- Graphical analysis of allele frequencies in a population

Learning Objectives:

LO 1.1 The student is able to convert a data set from a table of numbers that reflect a change in the genetic makeup of a population over time and to apply mathematical methods and conceptual understandings to investigate the cause(s) and effect(s) of this change. [See SP 1.5, 2.2]

LO 1.2 The student is able to evaluate evidence provided by data to qualitatively and/or quantitatively investigate the role of natural selection in evolution. [See SP 2.2, 5.3]

LO 1.3 The student is able to apply mathematical methods to data from a real or simulated population to predict what will happen to the population in the future. [See SP 2.2]

Essential knowledge 1.A.2: Natural selection acts on phenotypic variations in populations.

- a. Environments change and act as selective mechanism on populations.
To foster student understanding of this concept, instructors can choose an illustrative example such as:
 - Flowering time in relation to global climate change
 - Peppered moth
- b. Phenotypic variations are not directed by the environment but occur through random changes in the DNA and through new gene combinations.
- c. Some phenotypic variations significantly increase or decrease fitness of the organism and the population.
To foster student understanding of this concept, instructors can choose an illustrative example such as:
 - Sickle cell anemia
 - Peppered moth
 - DDT resistance in insects
- d. Humans impact variation in other species.
To foster student understanding of this concept, instructors can choose an illustrative example such as:
 - Artificial selection
 - Loss of genetic diversity within a crop species
 - Overuse of antibiotics

Learning Objectives:

LO 1.4 The student is able to evaluate data-based evidence that describes evolutionary changes in the genetic makeup of a population over time. [See SP 5.3]

LO 1.5 The student is able to connect evolutionary changes in a population over time to a change in the environment. [See SP 7.1]

Essential knowledge 1.A.3: Evolutionary change is also driven by random processes.

- a. Genetic drift is a nonselective process occurring in small populations.
- b. Reduction of genetic variation within a given population can increase the differences between populations of the same species.

Learning Objectives:

LO 1.6 The student is able to use data from mathematical models based on the Hardy-Weinberg equilibrium to analyze genetic drift and effects of selection in the evolution of specific populations. [See SP 1.4, 2.1]

LO 1.7 The student is able to justify the selection of data from mathematical models based on the Hardy-Weinberg equilibrium to analyze genetic drift and the effects of selection in the evolution of specific populations. [See SP 2.1, 4.1]

LO 1.8 The student is able to make predictions about the effects of genetic drift, migration and artificial selection on the genetic makeup of a population. [See SP 6.4]

Essential knowledge 1.A.4: Biological evolution is supported by scientific evidence from many disciplines, including mathematics.

- a. Scientific evidence of biological evolution uses information from geographical, geological, physical, chemical and mathematical applications.
- b. Molecular, morphological and genetic information of existing and extinct organisms add to our understanding of evolution.

Evidence of student learning is a demonstrated understanding of each of the following:

1. Fossils can be dated by a variety of methods that provide evidence for evolution. These include the age of the rocks where a fossil is found, the rate of decay of isotopes including carbon-14, the relationships within phylogenetic trees, and the mathematical calculations that take into account information from chemical properties and/or geographical data.

X *The details of these methods are beyond the scope of this course and the AP Exam.*

2. Morphological homologies represent features shared by common ancestry. Vestigial structures are remnants of functional structures, which can be compared to fossils and provide evidence for evolution.
3. Biochemical and genetic similarities, in particular DNA nucleotide and protein sequences, provide evidence for evolution and ancestry.
4. Mathematical models and simulations can be used to illustrate and support evolutionary concepts.

To foster student understanding of this concept, instructors can choose an illustrative example such as:

- Graphical analyses of allele frequencies in a population
- Analysis of sequence data sets
- Analysis of phylogenetic trees
- Construction of phylogenetic trees based on sequence data

Learning Objectives:

LO 1.9 The student is able to evaluate evidence provided by data from many scientific disciplines that support biological evolution. [See SP 5.3]

LO 1.10 The student is able to refine evidence based on data from many scientific disciplines that support biological evolution. [See SP 5.2]

LO 1.11 The student is able to design a plan to answer scientific questions regarding how organisms have changed over time using information from morphology, biochemistry and geology. [See SP 4.2]

LO 1.12 The student is able to connect scientific evidence from many scientific disciplines to support the modern concept of evolution. [See SP 7.1]

LO 1.13 The student is able to construct and/or justify mathematical models, diagrams or simulations that represent processes of biological evolution. [See SP 1.1, 2.1]

Enduring understanding 1.B: Organisms are linked by lines of descent from common ancestry.

Organisms share many conserved core processes and features that are widely distributed among organisms today. These processes provide evidence that all organisms (Archaea, Bacteria, and Eukarya, both extant and extinct) are linked by lines of descent from common ancestry. Elements that are conserved across all domains of life are DNA and RNA as carriers of genetic information, a universal genetic code, and many metabolic pathways. The existence of these properties in organisms today implies that they were present in a universal ancestor and that present life evolved from a universal ancestor. Phylogenetic trees graphically model evolutionary history and can represent both acquired traits and those lost during evolution.

In eukaryotes, conserved core elements provide evidence for evolution. These features include the presence of a cytoskeleton, a nucleus, membrane-bound organelles, linear chromosomes and endomembrane systems.

Essential knowledge 1.B.1: Organisms share many conserved core processes and features that evolved and are widely distributed among organisms today.

- a. Structural and functional evidence supports the relatedness of all domains.

Evidence of student learning is a demonstrated understanding of each of the following:

1. DNA and RNA are carriers of genetic information through transcription, translation and replication. [See also 3.A.1]
 2. Major features of the genetic code are shared by all modern living systems. [See also 3.A.1]
 3. Metabolic pathways are conserved across all currently recognized domains. [See also 3.D.1]
- b. Structural evidence supports the relatedness of all eukaryotes. [See also 2.B.3, 4.A.2]

To foster student understanding of this concept, instructors can choose an illustrative example such as:

- Cytoskeleton (a network of structural proteins that facilitate cell movement, morphological integrity and organelle transport)
- Membrane-bound organelles (mitochondria and/or chloroplasts)
- Linear chromosomes
- Endomembrane systems, including the nuclear envelope

Learning Objectives:

LO 1.14 The student is able to pose scientific questions that correctly identify essential properties of shared, core life processes that provide insights into the history of life on Earth. [See SP 3.1]

LO 1.15 The student is able to describe specific examples of conserved core biological processes and features shared by all domains or within one domain of life, and how these shared, conserved core processes and features support the concept of common ancestry for all organisms. [See SP 7.2]

LO 1.16 The student is able to justify the scientific claim that organisms share many conserved core processes and features that evolved and are widely distributed among organisms today. [See SP 6.1]

Essential knowledge 1.B.2: Phylogenetic trees and cladograms are graphical representations (models) of evolutionary history that can be tested.

- a. Phylogenetic trees and cladograms can represent traits that are either derived or lost due to evolution.

To foster student understanding of this concept, instructors can choose an illustrative example such as:

- Number of heart chambers in animals
 - Opposable thumbs
 - Absence of legs in some sea mammals
- b. Phylogenetic trees and cladograms illustrate speciation that has occurred, in that relatedness of any two groups on the tree is shown by how recently two groups had a common ancestor.
 - c. Phylogenetic trees and cladograms can be constructed from morphological similarities of living or fossil species, and from DNA and protein sequence similarities, by employing computer programs that have sophisticated ways of measuring and representing relatedness among organisms.
 - d. Phylogenetic trees and cladograms are dynamic (i.e., phylogenetic trees and cladograms are constantly being revised), based on the biological data used, new mathematical and computational ideas, and current and emerging knowledge.

Learning Objectives:

LO 1.17 The student is able to pose scientific questions about a group of organisms whose relatedness is described by a phylogenetic tree or cladogram in order to (1) identify shared characteristics, (2) make inferences about the evolutionary history of the group, and (3) identify character data that could extend or improve the phylogenetic tree. [See SP 3.1]

LO 1.18 The student is able to evaluate evidence provided by a data set in conjunction with a phylogenetic tree or a simple cladogram to determine evolutionary history and speciation. [See SP 5.3]

LO 1.19 The student is able create a phylogenetic tree or simple cladogram that correctly represents evolutionary history and speciation from a provided data set. [See SP 1.1]

Enduring understanding 1.C: Life continues to evolve within a changing environment.

Speciation and extinction have occurred throughout the Earth's history, and life continues to evolve within a changing environment. However, the rates of speciation and extinction vary. Speciation can be slow and gradual or, as described by punctuated equilibrium, can occur in "bursts" followed by relatively quiet periods. At times of ecological stress, extinction rates can be

rapid, and mass extinctions are often followed by adaptive radiation, the rapid evolution of species when new habitats open. Scientific evidence, including emergent diseases, chemical resistance and genomic data, supports the idea that evolution occurs for all organisms and that evolution explains the diversity of life on the planet.

A species can be defined as a group of individuals capable of interbreeding and exchanging genetic information to produce viable, fertile offspring. New species arise when two populations diverge from a common ancestor and become reproductively isolated. Although speciation can occur by different processes, reproductive isolation must be maintained for a species to remain distinct. Evidence that speciation has occurred includes fossil records and genomic data.

Essential knowledge 1.C.1: Speciation and extinction have occurred throughout the Earth's history.

- a. Speciation rates can vary, especially when adaptive radiation occurs when new habitats become available.
- b. Species extinction rates are rapid at times of ecological stress. [See also 4.C.3]

To foster student understanding of this concept, instructors can choose an illustrative example such as:

- Five major extinctions
- Human impact on ecosystems and species extinction rates

X *The names and dates of these extinctions are beyond the scope of this course and the AP Exam.*

Learning Objectives:

LO 1.20 The student is able to analyze data related to questions of speciation and extinction throughout the Earth's history. [See SP 5.1]

LO 1.21 The student is able to design a plan for collecting data to investigate the scientific claim that speciation and extinction have occurred throughout the Earth's history. [See SP 4.2]

Essential knowledge 1.C.2: Speciation may occur when two populations become reproductively isolated from each other.

- a. Speciation results in diversity of life forms. Species can be physically separated by a geographic barrier such as an ocean or a mountain range, or various pre- and post-zygotic mechanisms can maintain reproductive isolation and prevent gene flow.

- b. New species arise from reproductive isolation over time, which can involve scales of hundreds of thousands or even millions of years, or speciation can occur rapidly through mechanisms such as polyploidy in plants.

Learning Objectives:

LO 1.22 The student is able to use data from a real or simulated population(s), based on graphs or models of types of selection, to predict what will happen to the population in the future. [See SP 6.4]

LO 1.23 The student is able to justify the selection of data that address questions related to reproductive isolation and speciation. [See SP 4.1]

LO 1.24 The student is able to describe speciation in an isolated population and connect it to change in gene frequency, change in environment, natural selection and/or genetic drift. [See SP 7.2]

Essential knowledge 1.C.3: Populations of organisms continue to evolve.

- a. Scientific evidence supports the idea that evolution has occurred in all species.
- b. Scientific evidence supports the idea that evolution continues to occur.
To foster student understanding of this concept, instructors can choose an illustrative example such as:
 - Chemical resistance (mutations for resistance to antibiotics, pesticides, herbicides or chemotherapy drugs occur in the absence of the chemical)
 - Emergent diseases
 - Observed directional phenotypic change in a population (Grants' observations of Darwin's finches in the Galapagos)
 - A eukaryotic example that describes evolution of a structure or process such as heart chambers, limbs, the brain and the immune system

Learning Objectives:

LO 1.25 The student is able to describe a model that represents evolution within a population. [See SP 1.2]

LO 1.26 The student is able to evaluate given data sets that illustrate evolution as an ongoing process. [See SP 5.3]

Enduring understanding 1.D: The origin of living systems is explained by natural processes.

The process of evolution explains the diversity and unity of life. A number of experimental investigations have provided evidence that the conditions early in the Earth's history provided an environment capable of generating complex organic molecules and simple cell-like structures. For example, in the "organic soup" model, the hypothesized primitive atmosphere contained inorganic precursors from which organic molecules could have been synthesized through natural chemical reactions catalyzed by the input of energy. In turn, these molecules served as monomers (building blocks) for the formation of more complex molecules, including amino acids and nucleotides. Some models suggest that primitive life developed on biogenic surfaces, such as clay, that served as templates and catalysts for assembly of macromolecules. Under laboratory conditions, complex polymers and self-replicating molecules can spontaneously assemble. It remains an open question whether the first genetic and self-replicating material was DNA or RNA.

Essential knowledge 1.D.1: There are several hypotheses about the natural origin of life on Earth, each with supporting scientific evidence.

- a. Scientific evidence supports the various models.

Evidence of student learning is a demonstrated understanding of each of the following:

1. Primitive Earth provided inorganic precursors from which organic molecules could have been synthesized due to the presence of available free energy and the absence of a significant quantity of oxygen.
2. In turn, these molecules served as monomers or building blocks for the formation of more complex molecules, including amino acids and nucleotides. [See also 4.A.1]
3. The joining of these monomers produced polymers with the ability to replicate, store and transfer information.
4. These complex reaction sets could have occurred in solution (organic soup model) or as reactions on solid reactive surfaces. [See also 2.B.1]
5. The RNA World hypothesis proposes that RNA could have been the earliest genetic material.

Learning Objectives:

LO 1.27 The student is able to describe a scientific hypothesis about the origin of life on Earth. [See **SP 1.2**]

LO 1.28 The student is able to evaluate scientific questions based on hypotheses about the origin of life on Earth. [See **SP 3.3**]

LO 1.29 The student is able to describe the reasons for revisions of scientific hypotheses of the origin of life on Earth. [See **SP 6.3**]

LO 1.30 The student is able to evaluate scientific hypotheses about the origin of life on Earth. [See **SP 6.5**]

LO 1.31 The student is able to evaluate the accuracy and legitimacy of data to answer scientific questions about the origin of life on Earth. [See **SP 4.4**]

Essential knowledge 1.D.2: Scientific evidence from many different disciplines supports models of the origin of life.

- a. Geological evidence provides support for models of the origin of life on Earth.

Evidence of student learning is a demonstrated understanding of each of the following:

1. The Earth formed approximately 4.6 billion years ago (bya), and the environment was too hostile for life until 3.9 bya, while the earliest fossil evidence for life dates to 3.5 bya. Taken together, this evidence provides a plausible range of dates when the origin of life could have occurred.
 2. Chemical experiments have shown that it is possible to form complex organic molecules from inorganic molecules in the absence of life.
- b. Molecular and genetic evidence from extant and extinct organisms indicates that all organisms on Earth share a common ancestral origin of life.

Evidence of student learning is a demonstrated understanding of each of the following:

1. Scientific evidence includes molecular building blocks that are common to all life forms.
2. Scientific evidence includes a common genetic code.

Learning Objective:

LO 1.32 The student is able to justify the selection of geological, physical, and chemical data that reveal early Earth conditions.

[See SP 4.1]

Big Idea 2: Biological systems utilize free energy and molecular building blocks to grow, to reproduce and to maintain dynamic homeostasis.

Living systems require free energy and matter to maintain order, grow and reproduce. Organisms employ various strategies to capture, use and store free energy and other vital resources. Energy deficiencies are not only detrimental to individual organisms; they also can cause disruptions at the population and ecosystem levels.

Autotrophic cells capture free energy through photosynthesis and chemosynthesis. Photosynthesis traps free energy present in sunlight that, in turn, is used to produce carbohydrates from carbon dioxide. Chemosynthesis captures energy present in inorganic chemicals. Cellular respiration and fermentation harvest free energy from sugars to produce free energy carriers, including ATP. The free energy available in sugars drives metabolic pathways in cells. Photosynthesis and respiration are interdependent processes.

Cells and organisms must exchange matter with the environment. For example, water and nutrients are used in the synthesis of new molecules; carbon moves from the environment to organisms where it is incorporated into carbohydrates, proteins, nucleic acids or fats; and oxygen is necessary for more efficient free energy use in cellular respiration. Differences in surface-to-volume ratios affect the capacity of a biological system to obtain resources and eliminate wastes. Programmed cell death (apoptosis) plays a role in normal development and differentiation (e.g. morphogenesis).

Membranes allow cells to create and maintain internal environments that differ from external environments. The structure of cell membranes results in selective permeability; the movement of molecules across them via osmosis, diffusion and active transport maintains dynamic homeostasis. In eukaryotes, internal membranes partition the cell into specialized regions that allow cell processes to operate with optimal efficiency. Each compartment or membrane-bound organelle enables localization of chemical reactions.

Organisms also have feedback mechanisms that maintain dynamic homeostasis by allowing them to respond to changes in their internal and external environments. Negative feedback loops maintain optimal internal environments, and positive feedback mechanisms amplify responses. Changes in a biological system's environment, particularly the availability of resources, influence responses and activities, and organisms use various means to obtain nutrients and get rid of wastes. Homeostatic mechanisms across phyla reflect both continuity due to common ancestry and change due to evolution and natural selection; in plants and animals, defense mechanisms against disruptions of dynamic homeostasis have evolved. Additionally, the timing and coordination of developmental, physiological and behavioral events are regulated, increasing fitness of individuals and long-term survival of populations.

Enduring understanding 2.A: Growth, reproduction and maintenance of the organization of living systems require free energy and matter.

Living systems require energy to maintain order, grow and reproduce. In accordance with the laws of thermodynamics, to offset entropy, energy input must exceed energy lost from and used by an organism to maintain order. Organisms use various energy-related strategies to survive; strategies include different metabolic rates, physiological changes, and variations in reproductive and offspring-raising strategies. Not only can energy deficiencies be detrimental to individual organisms, but changes in free energy availability also can affect population size and cause disruptions at the ecosystem level.

Several means to capture, use and store free energy have evolved in organisms. Cells can capture free energy through photosynthesis and chemosynthesis. Autotrophs capture free energy from the environment, including energy present in sunlight and chemical sources, whereas heterotrophs harvest free energy from carbon compounds produced by other organisms. Through a series of coordinated reaction pathways, photosynthesis traps free energy in sunlight that, in turn, is used to produce carbohydrates from carbon dioxide and water. Cellular respiration and fermentation use free energy available from sugars and from interconnected, multistep pathways (i.e., glycolysis, the Krebs cycle and the electron transport chain) to phosphorylate ADP, producing the most common energy carrier, ATP. The free energy available in sugars can be used to drive metabolic pathways vital to cell processes. The processes of photosynthesis and cellular respiration are interdependent in their reactants and products.

Organisms must exchange matter with the environment to grow, reproduce and maintain organization. The cellular surface-to-volume ratio affects a biological system's ability to obtain resources and eliminate waste products. Water and nutrients are essential for building new molecules.

Carbon dioxide moves from the environment to photosynthetic organisms where it is metabolized and incorporated into carbohydrates, proteins, nucleic acids or lipids. Nitrogen is essential for building nucleic acids and proteins; phosphorus is incorporated into nucleic acids, phospholipids, ATP and ADP. In aerobic organisms, oxygen serves as an electron acceptor in energy transformations.

Essential knowledge 2.A.1: All living systems require constant input of free energy.

- a. Life requires a highly ordered system.

Evidence of student learning is a demonstrated understanding of each of the following:

1. Order is maintained by constant free energy input into the system.
2. Loss of order or free energy flow results in death.
3. Increased disorder and entropy are offset by biological processes that maintain or increase order.

- b. Living systems do not violate the second law of thermodynamics, which states that entropy increases over time.

Evidence of student learning is a demonstrated understanding of each of the following:

1. Order is maintained by coupling cellular processes that increase entropy (and so have negative changes in free energy) with those that decrease entropy (and so have positive changes in free energy).
2. Energy input must exceed free energy lost to entropy to maintain order and power cellular processes.
3. Energetically favorable exergonic reactions, such as $\text{ATP} \rightarrow \text{ADP}$, that have a negative change in free energy can be used to maintain or increase order in a system by being coupled with reactions that have a positive free energy change.

- c. Energy-related pathways in biological systems are sequential and may be entered at multiple points in the pathway. [See also 2.A.2]

To foster student understanding of this concept, instructors can choose an illustrative example such as:

- Krebs cycle
- Glycolysis
- Calvin cycle
- Fermentation

- d. Organisms use free energy to maintain organization, grow and reproduce.

Evidence of student learning is a demonstrated understanding of each of the following:

1. Organisms use various strategies to regulate body temperature and metabolism.

To foster student understanding of this concept, instructors can choose an illustrative example such as:

- Endothermy (the use of thermal energy generated by metabolism to maintain homeostatic body temperatures)
- Ectothermy (the use of external thermal energy to help regulate and maintain body temperature)
- Elevated floral temperatures in some plant species

2. Reproduction and rearing of offspring require free energy beyond that used for maintenance and growth. Different organisms use various reproductive strategies in response to energy availability.

To foster student understanding of this concept, instructors can choose an illustrative example such as:

- Seasonal reproduction in animals and plants
- Life-history strategy (biennial plants, reproductive diapause)

3. There is a relationship between metabolic rate per unit body mass and the size of multicellular organisms — generally, the smaller the organism, the higher the metabolic rate.

4. Excess acquired free energy versus required free energy expenditure results in energy storage or growth.

5. Insufficient acquired free energy versus required free energy expenditure results in loss of mass and, ultimately, the death of an organism.

- e. Changes in free energy availability can result in changes in population size.

- f. Changes in free energy availability can result in disruptions to an ecosystem.

To foster student understanding of this concept, instructors can choose an illustrative example such as:

- Change in the producer level can affect the number and size of other trophic levels.

- Change in energy resources levels such as sunlight can affect the number and size of the trophic levels.

Learning Objectives:

LO 2.1 The student is able to explain how biological systems use free energy based on empirical data that all organisms require constant energy input to maintain organization, to grow, and to reproduce. [See SP 6.2]

LO 2.2 The student is able to justify a scientific claim that free energy is required for living systems to maintain organization, to grow, or to reproduce, but that multiple strategies for obtaining and using energy exist in different living systems. [See SP 6.1]

LO 2.3 The student is able to predict how changes in free energy availability affect organisms, populations, and/or ecosystems. [See SP 6.4]

Essential knowledge 2.A.2: Organisms capture and store free energy for use in biological processes.

- a. Autotrophs capture free energy from physical sources in the environment.

Evidence of student learning is a demonstrated understanding of each of the following:

1. Photosynthetic organisms capture free energy present in sunlight.
2. Chemosynthetic organisms capture free energy from small inorganic molecules present in their environment, and this process can occur in the absence of oxygen.

- b. Heterotrophs capture free energy present in carbon compounds produced by other organisms.

Evidence of student learning is a demonstrated understanding of each of the following:

1. Heterotrophs may metabolize carbohydrates, lipids and proteins by hydrolysis as sources of free energy.
2. Fermentation produces organic molecules, including alcohol and lactic acid, and it occurs in the absence of oxygen.

✗ *Specific steps, names of enzymes and intermediates of the pathways for these processes are beyond the scope of the course and the AP Exam.*

- c. Different energy-capturing processes use different types of electron acceptors.

To foster student understanding of this concept, instructors can choose an illustrative example such as:

- NADP⁺ in photosynthesis
- Oxygen in cellular respiration

- d. The light-dependent reactions of photosynthesis in eukaryotes involve a series of coordinated reaction pathways that capture free energy present in light to yield ATP and NADPH, which power the production of organic molecules.

Evidence of student learning is a demonstrated understanding of each of the following:

1. During photosynthesis, chlorophylls absorb free energy from light, boosting electrons to a higher energy level in Photosystems I and II.
2. Photosystems I and II are embedded in the internal membranes of chloroplasts (thylakoids) and are connected by the transfer of higher free energy electrons through an electron transport chain (ETC). [See also 4.A.2]
3. When electrons are transferred between molecules in a sequence of reactions as they pass through the ETC, an electrochemical gradient of hydrogen ions (protons) across the thylakoid membrane is established.
4. The formation of the proton gradient is a separate process, but it is linked to the synthesis of ATP from ADP and inorganic phosphate via ATP synthase.
5. The energy captured in the light reactions as ATP and NADPH powers the production of carbohydrates from carbon dioxide in the Calvin cycle, which occurs in the stroma of the chloroplast.

✗ *Memorization of the steps in the Calvin cycle, the structure of the molecules and the names of enzymes (with the exception of ATP synthase) are beyond the scope of the course and the AP Exam.*

- e. Photosynthesis first evolved in prokaryotic organisms; scientific evidence supports that prokaryotic (bacterial) photosynthesis was responsible for the production of an oxygenated atmosphere; prokaryotic photosynthetic pathways were the foundation of eukaryotic photosynthesis.

- f. Cellular respiration in eukaryotes involves a series of coordinated enzyme-catalyzed reactions that harvest free energy from simple carbohydrates.

Evidence of student learning is a demonstrated understanding of each of the following:

1. Glycolysis rearranges the bonds in glucose molecules, releasing free energy to form ATP from ADP and inorganic phosphate, and resulting in the production of pyruvate.
2. Pyruvate is transported from the cytoplasm to the mitochondrion, where further oxidation occurs. [See also 4.A.2]
3. In the Krebs cycle, carbon dioxide is released from organic intermediates ATP is synthesized from ADP and inorganic phosphate via substrate level phosphorylation and electrons are captured by coenzymes.
4. Electrons that are extracted in the series of Krebs cycle reactions are carried by NADH and FADH₂ to the electron transport chain.

X *Memorization of the steps in glycolysis and the Krebs cycle, or of the structures of the molecules and the names of the enzymes involved, are beyond the scope of the course and the AP Exam.*

- g. The electron transport chain captures free energy from electrons in a series of coupled reactions that establish an electrochemical gradient across membranes.

Evidence of student learning is a demonstrated understanding of each of the following:

1. Electron transport chain reactions occur in chloroplasts (photosynthesis), mitochondria (cellular respiration) and prokaryotic plasma membranes.
2. In cellular respiration, electrons delivered by NADH and FADH₂ are passed to a series of electron acceptors as they move toward the terminal electron acceptor, oxygen. In photosynthesis, the terminal electron acceptor is NADP⁺.
3. The passage of electrons is accompanied by the formation of a proton gradient across the inner mitochondrial membrane or the thylakoid membrane of chloroplasts, with the membrane(s) separating a region of high proton concentration from a region of low proton concentration. In prokaryotes, the passage of electrons is accompanied by the outward movement of protons across the plasma membrane.

4. The flow of protons back through membrane-bound ATP synthase by chemiosmosis generates ATP from ADP and inorganic phosphate.
 5. In cellular respiration, decoupling oxidative phosphorylation from electron transport is involved in thermoregulation.
 - ✕ *The names of the specific electron carriers in the ETC are beyond the scope of the course and the AP Exam.*
- h. Free energy becomes available for metabolism by the conversion of ATP → ADP, which is coupled to many steps in metabolic pathways.

Learning Objectives:

LO 2.4 The student is able to use representations to pose scientific questions about what mechanisms and structural features allow organisms to capture, store and use free energy. [See SP 1.4, 3.1]

LO 2.5 The student is able to construct explanations of the mechanisms and structural features of cells that allow organisms to capture, store or use free energy. [See SP 6.2]

LO 2.41 The student is able to evaluate data to show the relationship between photosynthesis and respiration in the flow of free energy through a system. [See SP 5.3, 7.1]

Essential knowledge 2.A.3: Organisms must exchange matter with the environment to grow, reproduce and maintain organization.

- a. Molecules and atoms from the environment are necessary to build new molecules.

Evidence of student learning is a demonstrated understanding of each of the following:

1. Carbon moves from the environment to organisms where it is used to build carbohydrates, proteins, lipids or nucleic acids. Carbon is used in storage compounds and cell formation in all organisms.
2. Nitrogen moves from the environment to organisms where it is used in building proteins and nucleic acids. Phosphorus moves from the environment to organisms where it is used in nucleic acids and certain lipids.
3. Living systems depend on properties of water that result from its polarity and hydrogen bonding.

To foster student understanding of this concept, instructors can choose an illustrative example such as:

- Cohesion
- Adhesion
- High specific heat capacity
- Universal solvent supports reactions
- Heat of vaporization
- Heat of fusion
- Water's thermal conductivity

- b. Surface area-to-volume ratios affect a biological system's ability to obtain necessary resources or eliminate waste products.

Evidence of student learning is a demonstrated understanding of each of the following:

1. As cells increase in volume, the relative surface area decreases and demand for material resources increases; more cellular structures are necessary to adequately exchange materials and energy with the environment. These limitations restrict cell size.

To foster student understanding of this concept, instructors can choose an illustrative example such as:

- Root hairs
 - Cells of the alveoli
 - Cells of the villi
 - Microvilli
2. The surface area of the plasma membrane must be large enough to adequately exchange materials; smaller cells have a more favorable surface area-to-volume ratio for exchange of materials with the environment.

Learning Objectives:

LO 2.6 The student is able to use calculated surface area-to-volume ratios to predict which cell(s) might eliminate wastes or procure nutrients faster by diffusion. [See SP 2.2]

LO 2.7 Students will be able to explain how cell size and shape affect the overall rate of nutrient intake and the rate of waste elimination. [See SP 6.2]

LO 2.8 The student is able to justify the selection of data regarding the types of molecules that an animal, plant or bacterium will take up as necessary building blocks and excrete as waste products. [See SP 4.1]

LO 2.9 The student is able to represent graphically or model quantitatively the exchange of molecules between an organism and its environment, and the subsequent use of these molecules to build new molecules that facilitate dynamic homeostasis, growth and reproduction. [See SP 1.1, 1.4]

Enduring understanding 2.B: Growth, reproduction and dynamic homeostasis require that cells create and maintain internal environments that are different from their external environments.

Cell membranes separate the internal environment of the cell from the external environment. The specialized structure of the membrane described in the fluid mosaic model allows the cell to be selectively permeable, with dynamic homeostasis maintained by the constant movement of molecules across the membrane. Passive transport does not require the input of metabolic energy because spontaneous movement of molecules occurs from high to low concentrations; examples of passive transport are osmosis, diffusion, and facilitated diffusion. Active transport requires metabolic energy and transport proteins to move molecules from low to high concentrations across a membrane. Active transport establishes concentration gradients vital for dynamic homeostasis, including sodium/potassium pumps in nerve impulse conduction and proton gradients in electron transport chains in photosynthesis and cellular respiration. The processes of endocytosis and exocytosis move large molecules from the external environment to the internal environment and vice versa, respectively.

Eukaryotic cells also maintain internal membranes that partition the cell into specialized regions so that cell processes can operate with optimal efficiency by increasing beneficial interactions, decreasing conflicting

interactions and increasing surface area for chemical reactions to occur. Each compartment or membrane-bound organelle localizes reactions, including energy transformation in mitochondria and production of proteins in rough endoplasmic reticulum.

Essential knowledge 2.B.1: Cell membranes are selectively permeable due to their structure.

- a. Cell membranes separate the internal environment of the cell from the external environment.
- b. Selective permeability is a direct consequence of membrane structure, as described by the fluid mosaic model. [See also 4.A.1]

Evidence of student learning is a demonstrated understanding of each of the following:

- 1. Cell membranes consist of a structural framework of phospholipid molecules, embedded proteins, cholesterol, glycoproteins and glycolipids.
- 2. Phospholipids give the membrane both hydrophilic and hydrophobic properties. The hydrophilic phosphate portions of the phospholipids are oriented toward the aqueous external or internal environments, while the hydrophobic fatty acid portions face each other within the interior of the membrane itself.
- 3. Embedded proteins can be hydrophilic, with charged and polar side groups, or hydrophobic, with nonpolar side groups.
- 4. Small, uncharged polar molecules and small nonpolar molecules, such as N_2 , freely pass across the membrane. Hydrophilic substances such as large polar molecules and ions move across the membrane through embedded channel and transport proteins. Water moves across membranes and through channel proteins called aquaporins.
- c. Cell walls provide a structural boundary, as well as a permeability barrier for some substances to the internal environments.

Evidence of student learning is a demonstrated understanding of each of the following:

- 1. Plant cell walls are made of cellulose and are external to the cell membrane.
- 2. Other examples are cells walls of prokaryotes and fungi.

Learning Objectives:

LO 2.10 The student is able to use representations and models to pose scientific questions about the properties of cell membranes and selective permeability based on molecular structure. [See SP 1.4, 3.1]

LO 2.11 The student is able to construct models that connect the movement of molecules across membranes with membrane structure and function. [See SP 1.1, 7.1, 7.2]

Essential knowledge 2.B.2: Growth and dynamic homeostasis are maintained by the constant movement of molecules across membranes.

- a. Passive transport does not require the input of metabolic energy; the net movement of molecules is from high concentration to low concentration.

Evidence of student learning is a demonstrated understanding of each of the following:

1. Passive transport plays a primary role in the import of resources and the export of wastes.
2. Membrane proteins play a role in facilitated diffusion of charged and polar molecules through a membrane.

To foster student understanding of this concept, instructors can choose an illustrative example such as:

- Glucose transport
- Na^+/K^+ transport

X *There is no particular membrane protein that is required for teaching this concept.*

3. External environments can be hypotonic, hypertonic or isotonic to internal environments of cells.

- b. Active transport requires free energy to move molecules from regions of low concentration to regions of high concentration.

Evidence of student learning is a demonstrated understanding of each of the following:

1. Active transport is a process where free energy (often provided by ATP) is used by proteins embedded in the membrane to “move” molecules and/or ions across the membrane and to establish and maintain concentration gradients.
2. Membrane proteins are necessary for active transport.

- c. The processes of endocytosis and exocytosis move large molecules from the external environment to the internal environment and vice versa, respectively.

Evidence of student learning is a demonstrated understanding of each of the following:

1. In exocytosis, internal vesicles fuse with the plasma membrane to secrete large macromolecules out of the cell.
2. In endocytosis, the cell takes in macromolecules and particulate matter by forming new vesicles derived from the plasma membrane.

Learning Objective:

LO 2.12 The student is able to use representations and models to analyze situations or solve problems qualitatively and quantitatively to investigate whether dynamic homeostasis is maintained by the active movement of molecules across membranes. [See SP 1.4]

Essential knowledge 2.B.3: Eukaryotic cells maintain internal membranes that partition the cell into specialized regions.

- a. Internal membranes facilitate cellular processes by minimizing competing interactions and by increasing surface area where reactions can occur.
- b. Membranes and membrane-bound organelles in eukaryotic cells localize (compartmentalize) intracellular metabolic processes and specific enzymatic reactions. [See also 4.A.2]

To foster student understanding of this concept, instructors can choose an illustrative example, such as:

- Endoplasmic reticulum
 - Mitochondria
 - Chloroplasts
 - Golgi
 - Nuclear envelope
- c. Archaea and Bacteria generally lack internal membranes and organelles and have a cell wall.

Learning Objectives:

LO 2.13 The student is able to explain how internal membranes and organelles contribute to cell functions. [See SP 6.2]

LO 2.14 The student is able to use representations and models to describe differences in prokaryotic and eukaryotic cells. [See SP 1.2, 1.4]

Enduring understanding 2.C: Organisms use feedback mechanisms to regulate growth and reproduction, and to maintain dynamic homeostasis.

Organisms respond to changes in their internal and external environments through behavioral and physiological mechanisms, such as photoperiodism in plants, hibernation and migration in animals, and shivering and sweating in humans. Organisms use negative feedback mechanisms to maintain their internal environments by returning the changing condition back to its target set point, while positive feedback mechanisms amplify responses. Examples of negative feedback responses include temperature regulation in animals and plant responses to drought; examples of positive feedback mechanisms are the onset of labor in childbirth and ripening of fruit. Alterations in feedback mechanisms can have deleterious effects, including diabetes and Graves' disease in humans and the inability of plants to tolerate water stress during drought.

Essential knowledge 2.C.1: Organisms use feedback mechanisms to maintain their internal environments and respond to external environmental changes.

- a. Negative feedback mechanisms maintain dynamic homeostasis for a particular condition (variable) by regulating physiological processes, returning the changing condition back to its target set point.

To foster student understanding of this concept, instructors can choose an illustrative example such as:

- Operons in gene regulation
 - Temperature regulation in animals
 - Plant responses to water limitations
- b. Positive feedback mechanisms amplify responses and processes in biological organisms. The variable initiating the response is moved farther away from the initial set-point. Amplification occurs when the stimulus is further activated which, in turn, initiates an additional response that produces system change.

Students should be able to demonstrate understanding of the above concept by using an illustrative example such as:

- Lactation in mammals
 - Onset of labor in childbirth
 - Ripening of fruit
- c. Alteration in the mechanisms of feedback often results in deleterious consequences.

To foster student understanding of this concept, instructors can choose an illustrative example such as:

- Diabetes mellitus in response to decreased insulin
- Dehydration in response to decreased antidiuretic hormone (ADH)
- Graves' disease (hyperthyroidism)
- Blood clotting

Learning Objectives:

LO 2.15 The student can justify a claim made about the effect(s) on a biological system at the molecular, physiological or organismal level when given a scenario in which one or more components within a negative regulatory system is altered. [See SP 6.1]

LO 2.16 The student is able to connect how organisms use negative feedback to maintain their internal environments. [See SP 7.2]

LO 2.17 The student is able to evaluate data that show the effect(s) of changes in concentrations of key molecules on negative feedback mechanisms. [See SP 5.3]

LO 2.18 The student can make predictions about how organisms use negative feedback mechanisms to maintain their internal environments. [See SP 6.4]

LO 2.19 The student is able to make predictions about how positive feedback mechanisms amplify activities and processes in organisms based on scientific theories and models. [See SP 6.4]

LO 2.20 The student is able to justify that positive feedback mechanisms amplify responses in organisms. [See SP 6.1]

Essential knowledge 2.C.2: Organisms respond to changes in their external environments.

- a. Organisms respond to changes in their environment through behavioral and physiological mechanisms.

To foster student understanding of this concept, instructors can choose an illustrative example such as:

- Photoperiodism and phototropism in plants
- Hibernation and migration in animals
- Taxis and kinesis in animals
- Chemotaxis in bacteria, sexual reproduction in fungi
- Nocturnal and diurnal activity: circadian rhythms
- Shivering and sweating in humans

- ✕ *No specific behavioral or physiological mechanism is required for teaching the above concept. Teachers are free to choose the mechanism that best fosters student understanding.*

Learning Objective:

LO 2.21 The student is able to justify the selection of the kind of data needed to answer scientific questions about the relevant mechanism that organisms use to respond to changes in their external environment. [See SP 4.1]

LO 2.42 The student is able to pose a scientific question concerning the behavioral or physiological response of an organism to a change in its environment. [See SP 3.1]

Enduring understanding 2.D: Growth and dynamic homeostasis of a biological system are influenced by changes in the system's environment.

All biological systems, from cells to ecosystems, are influenced by complex biotic and abiotic interactions. The availability of resources influences activities in cells and organisms; examples include responses to cell density, biofilm(s) formation, temperature responses, and responses to nutrient and water availability. The availability of resources affects a population's stability in size and its genetic composition; examples include birth rates versus death rates from bacteria to mammals and global distribution of food for humans.

Homeostatic mechanisms reflect both continuity due to common ancestry and change due to evolution in different environments. Supporting evidence includes a sampling of homeostatic control systems that are conserved

across biological domains. Organisms have evolved various mechanisms for obtaining nutrients and getting rid of wastes, including gas exchange, osmoregulation and nitrogenous waste production. Disturbances to dynamic homeostasis effect biological processes, and plants and animals have evolved a variety of defenses against infections and other disruptions to homeostasis including immune responses. At the ecosystem level, disruptions impact the balance of the ecosystem and the interactions between specific organisms therein.

Essential knowledge 2.D.1: All biological systems from cells and organisms to populations, communities and ecosystems are affected by complex biotic and abiotic interactions involving exchange of matter and free energy.

- a. Cell activities are affected by interactions with biotic and abiotic factors.

To foster student understanding of this concept, instructors can choose an illustrative example such as:

- Cell density
- Biofilms
- Temperature
- Water availability
- Sunlight

- b. Organism activities are affected by interactions with biotic and abiotic factors. [See also 4.A.6]

To foster student understanding of this concept, instructors can choose an illustrative example such as:

- Symbiosis (mutualism, commensalism, parasitism)
- Predator–prey relationships
- Water and nutrient availability, temperature, salinity, pH

- c. The stability of populations, communities and ecosystems is affected by interactions with biotic and abiotic factors. [See also 4.A.5, 4.A.6]

To foster student understanding of this concept, instructors can choose an illustrative example such as:

- Water and nutrient availability
- Availability of nesting materials and sites
- Food chains and food webs
- Species diversity
- Population density
- Algal blooms

- ✕ *No specific example is required for teaching the above concepts. Teachers are free to choose an example that best fosters student understanding.*

Learning Objectives:

LO 2.22 The student is able to refine scientific models and questions about the effect of complex biotic and abiotic interactions on all biological systems, from cells and organisms to populations, communities and ecosystems. [See SP 1.3, 3.2]

LO 2.23 The student is able to design a plan for collecting data to show that all biological systems (cells, organisms, populations, communities and ecosystems) are affected by complex biotic and abiotic interactions. [See SP 4.2, 7.2]

LO 2.24 The student is able to analyze data to identify possible patterns and relationships between a biotic or abiotic factor and a biological system (cells, organisms, populations, communities or ecosystems). [See SP 5.1]

Essential knowledge 2.D.2: Homeostatic mechanisms reflect both common ancestry and divergence due to adaptation in different environments.

- Continuity of homeostatic mechanisms reflects common ancestry, while changes may occur in response to different environmental conditions. [See also 1.B.1]
- Organisms have various mechanisms for obtaining nutrients and eliminating wastes.

To foster student understanding of this concept, instructors can choose an illustrative example such as:

- Gas exchange in aquatic and terrestrial plants
- Digestive mechanisms in animals such as food vacuoles, gastrovascular cavities, one-way digestive systems
- Respiratory systems of aquatic and terrestrial animals
- Nitrogenous waste production and elimination in aquatic and terrestrial animals

- Homeostatic control systems in species of microbes, plants and animals support common ancestry. [See also 1.B.1]

To foster student understanding of this concept, instructors can choose an illustrative example such as the comparison of:

- Excretory systems in flatworms, earthworms and vertebrates

- Osmoregulation in bacteria, fish and protists
- Osmoregulation in aquatic and terrestrial plants
- Circulatory systems in fish, amphibians and mammals
- Thermoregulation in aquatic and terrestrial animals (countercurrent exchange mechanisms)

Learning Objectives:

LO 2.25 The student can construct explanations based on scientific evidence that homeostatic mechanisms reflect continuity due to common ancestry and/or divergence due to adaptation in different environments. [See SP 6.2]

LO 2.26 The student is able to analyze data to identify phylogenetic patterns or relationships, showing that homeostatic mechanisms reflect both continuity due to common ancestry and change due to evolution in different environments. [See SP 5.1]

LO 2.27 The student is able to connect differences in the environment with the evolution of homeostatic mechanisms. [See SP 7.1]

Essential knowledge 2.D.3: Biological systems are affected by disruptions to their dynamic homeostasis.

- Disruptions at the molecular and cellular levels affect the health of the organism.

To foster student understanding of this concept, instructors can choose an illustrative example such as:

- Physiological responses to toxic substances
- Dehydration
- Immunological responses to pathogens, toxins and allergens

- Disruptions to ecosystems impact the dynamic homeostasis or balance of the ecosystem.

To foster student understanding of this concept, instructors can choose an illustrative example such as:

- Invasive and/or eruptive species
- Human impact
- Hurricanes, floods, earthquakes, volcanoes, fires
- Water limitation
- Salination

- X** *No specific system is required for teaching the above concepts. Teachers are free to choose the system that best fosters student understanding.*

Learning Objective:

LO 2.28 The student is able to use representations or models to analyze quantitatively and qualitatively the effects of disruptions to dynamic homeostasis in biological systems. [See SP 1.4]

Essential knowledge 2.D.4: Plants and animals have a variety of chemical defenses against infections that affect dynamic homeostasis.

- a. Plants, invertebrates and vertebrates have multiple, nonspecific immune responses.

Students should be able to demonstrate understanding of the above concept by using an illustrative example such as:

- Invertebrate immune systems have nonspecific response mechanisms and may possess pathogen-specific defense responses.
- Plant defenses against pathogens include molecular recognition systems with systemic responses; infection triggers chemical responses that destroy infected and adjacent cells, thus localizing the effects.
- Vertebrate immune systems have nonspecific defense mechanisms against pathogens.

- b. Mammals use specific immune responses triggered by natural or artificial agents that disrupt dynamic homeostasis.

Evidence of student learning is a demonstrated understanding of each of the following:

1. The mammalian immune system includes two types of specific responses: cell mediated and humoral.
2. In the cell-mediated response, cytotoxic T cells, a type of lymphocytic white blood cell, “target” intracellular pathogens when antigens are displayed on the outside of the cells.
3. In the humoral response, B cells, a type of lymphocytic white blood cell, produce antibodies against specific antigens.
4. Antigens are recognized by antibodies to the antigen.
5. Antibodies are proteins produced by B cells, and each antibody is specific to a particular antigen.

6. A second exposure to an antigen results in a more rapid and enhanced immune response.

Learning Objectives:

LO 2.29 The student can create representations and models to describe immune responses. [See SP 1.1, 1.2]

LO 2.30 The student can create representations or models to describe nonspecific immune defenses in plants and animals. [See SP 1.1, 1.2]

LO 2.43 The student is able to connect the concept of cell communication to the functioning of the immune system. [See SP 7.2]

Enduring understanding 2.E: Many biological processes involved in growth, reproduction and dynamic homeostasis include temporal regulation and coordination.

Multiple mechanisms regulate the timing and coordination of molecular, physiological and behavioral events that are necessary for an organism's development and survival. Cell differentiation results from the expression of genes for tissue-specific proteins, and the induction of transcription factors during development results in sequential gene expression. Cell differentiation also results from specific silencing of gene expression. For example, homeotic genes determine developmental patterns and sequences, and temperature and water availability determine seed germination in most plants. Genetic transplantation experiments support the link between gene expression, mutations and development. Programmed cell death (apoptosis) plays a role in normal development and differentiation (e.g., morphogenesis).

Physiological events in organisms can involve interactions between environmental stimuli and internal molecular signals; phototropism and photoperiodism in plants and circadian rhythms and seasonal responses in animals are examples.

Timing and coordination of behavior are also regulated by several means; individuals can act on information and communicate it to others, and responses to information are vital to natural selection. Examples include behaviors in animals triggered by environmental cues (hibernation, migration and estivation), courtship rituals and other visual displays, and photoperiodism in plants due to changes in critical night length.

Communication and cooperative behavior within or between populations contributes to the survival of individuals and the population. For example, changes in resource availability can lead to fruiting body formation in certain bacteria and fungi and niche partitioning.

Essential knowledge 2.E.1: Timing and coordination of specific events are necessary for the normal development of an organism, and these events are regulated by a variety of mechanisms.

- a. Observable cell differentiation results from the expression of genes for tissue-specific proteins.
- b. Induction of transcription factors during development results in sequential gene expression.

Evidence of student learning is a demonstrated understanding of each of the following:

1. Homeotic genes are involved in developmental patterns and sequences.
 2. Embryonic induction in development results in the correct timing of events.
 3. Temperature and the availability of water determine seed germination in most plants.
 4. Genetic mutations can result in abnormal development.
 5. Genetic transplantation experiments support the link between gene expression and normal development.
 6. Genetic regulation by microRNAs plays an important role in the development of organisms and the control of cellular functions.
- c. Programmed cell death (apoptosis) plays a role in the normal development and differentiation.

Students should be able to demonstrate understanding of the above concept by using an illustrative example such as:

- Morphogenesis of fingers and toes
- Immune function
- *C. elegans* development
- Flower development

X *Names of the specific stages of embryonic development are beyond the scope of the course and the AP Exam.*

Learning Objectives:

LO 2.31 The student can connect concepts in and across domains to show that timing and coordination of specific events are necessary for normal development in an organism and that these events are regulated by multiple mechanisms. [See SP 7.2]

LO 2.32 The student is able to use a graph or diagram to analyze situations or solve problems (quantitatively or qualitatively) that involve timing and coordination of events necessary for normal development in an organism. [See SP 1.4]

LO 2.33 The student is able to justify scientific claims with scientific evidence to show that timing and coordination of several events are necessary for normal development in an organism and that these events are regulated by multiple mechanisms. [See SP 6.1]

LO 2.34 The student is able to describe the role of programmed cell death in development and differentiation, the reuse of molecules, and the maintenance of dynamic homeostasis. [See SP 7.1]

Essential knowledge 2.E.2: Timing and coordination of physiological events are regulated by multiple mechanisms.

- a. In plants, physiological events involve interactions between environmental stimuli and internal molecular signals. [See also 2.C.2]

Evidence of student learning is a demonstrated understanding of each of the following:

1. Phototropism, or the response to the presence of light
2. Photoperiodism, or the response to change in length of the night, that results in flowering in long-day and short-day plants

X *Memorization of the names, molecular structures and specific effects of all plant hormones are beyond the scope of the course and the AP Exam.*

- b. In animals, internal and external signals regulate a variety of physiological responses that synchronize with environmental cycles and cues.

To foster student understanding of this concept, instructors can choose an illustrative example such as:

- Circadian rhythms, or the physiological cycle of about 24 hours that is present in all eukaryotes and persists even in the absence of external cues
 - Diurnal/nocturnal and sleep/awake cycles
 - Jet lag in humans
 - Seasonal responses, such as hibernation, estivation and migration
 - Release and reaction to pheromones
 - Visual displays in the reproductive cycle
- c. In fungi, protists and bacteria, internal and external signals regulate a variety of physiological responses that synchronize with environmental cycles and cues.

To foster student understanding of this concept, instructors can choose an illustrative example such as:

- Fruiting body formation in fungi, slime molds and certain types of bacteria
- Quorum sensing in bacteria

X *Memorization of the names, molecular structures and specific effects of hormones or features of the brain responsible for these physiological phenomena is beyond the scope of the course and the AP Exam.*

Learning Objectives:

LO 2.35 The student is able to design a plan for collecting data to support the scientific claim that the timing and coordination of physiological events involve regulation. [See SP 4.2]

LO 2.36 The student is able to justify scientific claims with evidence to show how timing and coordination of physiological events involve regulation. [See SP 6.1]

LO 2.37 The student is able to connect concepts that describe mechanisms that regulate the timing and coordination of physiological events. [See SP 7.2]

Essential knowledge 2.E.3: Timing and coordination of behavior are regulated by various mechanisms and are important in natural selection.

- a. Individuals can act on information and communicate it to others.
Evidence of student learning is a demonstrated understanding of each of the following:

1. Innate behaviors are behaviors that are inherited.
 2. Learning occurs through interactions with the environment and other organisms.
- b. Responses to information and communication of information are vital to natural selection. [See also 2.C.2]
- Evidence of student learning is a demonstrated understanding of each of the following:*
1. In phototropism in plants, changes in the light source lead to differential growth, resulting in maximum exposure of leaves to light for photosynthesis.
 2. In photoperiodism in plants, changes in the length of night regulate flowering and preparation for winter.
 3. Behaviors in animals are triggered by environmental cues and are vital to reproduction, natural selection and survival.
Students should be able to demonstrate understanding of the above concept by using an illustrative example such as:
 - Hibernation
 - Estivation
 - Migration
 - Courtship
 4. Cooperative behavior within or between populations contributes to the survival of the populations.
Students should be able to demonstrate understanding of the above concept by using an illustrative example such as:
 - Availability of resources leading to fruiting body formation in fungi and certain types of bacteria
 - Niche and resource partitioning
 - Mutualistic relationships (lichens; bacteria in digestive tracts of animals; mycorrhizae)
 - Biology of pollination

Learning Objectives:

LO 2.38 The student is able to analyze data to support the claim that responses to information and communication of information affect natural selection. [See SP 5.1]

LO 2.39 The student is able to justify scientific claims, using evidence, to describe how timing and coordination of behavioral events in organisms are regulated by several mechanisms. [See SP 6.1]

LO 2.40 The student is able to connect concepts in and across domain(s) to predict how environmental factors affect responses to information and change behavior. [See SP 7.2]

Note: Learning objectives 2.41, 2.42, and 2.43 are located after learning objectives 2.5, 2.21, and 2.30, respectively.

Big Idea 3: Living systems store, retrieve, transmit and respond to information essential to life processes.

Genetic information provides for continuity of life and, in most cases, this information is passed from parent to offspring via DNA. The double-stranded structure of DNA provides a simple and elegant solution for the transmission of heritable information to the next generation; by using each strand as a template, existing information can be preserved and duplicated with high fidelity within the replication process. However, the process of replication is imperfect, and errors occur through chemical instability and environmental impacts. Random changes in DNA nucleotide sequences lead to heritable mutations if they are not repaired. To protect against changes in the original sequence, cells have multiple mechanisms to correct errors. Despite the action of repair enzymes, some mutations are not corrected and are passed to subsequent generations. Changes in a nucleotide sequence, if present in a protein-coding region, can change the amino acid sequence of the polypeptide. In other cases, mutations can alter levels of gene expression or simply be silent. In order for information in DNA to direct cellular processes, information must be transcribed (DNA → RNA) and, in many cases, translated (RNA → protein). The products of transcription and translation play an important role in determining metabolism, i.e., cellular activities and phenotypes. Biotechnology makes it possible to directly engineer heritable changes in cells to yield novel protein products.

In eukaryotic organisms, heritable information is packaged into chromosomes that are passed to daughter cells. Alternating with interphase in the cell cycle, mitosis followed by cytokinesis provides

a mechanism in which each daughter cell receives an identical and a complete complement of chromosomes. Mitosis ensures fidelity in the transmission of heritable information, and production of identical progeny allows organisms to grow, replace cells, and reproduce asexually.

Sexual reproduction, however, involves the recombination of heritable information from both parents through fusion of gametes during fertilization. Meiosis followed by fertilization provides a spectrum of possible phenotypes in offspring and on which natural selection operates.

Mendel was able to describe a model of inheritance of traits, and his work represents an application of mathematical reasoning to a biological problem. However, most traits result from interactions of many genes and do not follow Mendelian patterns of inheritance. Understanding the genetic basis of specific phenotypes and their transmission in humans can raise social and ethical issues.

The expression of genetic material controls cell products, and these products determine the metabolism and nature of the cell. Gene expression is regulated by both environmental signals and developmental cascades or stages. Cell signaling mechanisms can also modulate and control gene expression. Thus, structure and function in biology involve two interacting aspects: the presence of necessary genetic information and the correct and timely expression of this information.

Genetic information is a repository of instructions necessary for the survival, growth and reproduction of the organism. Changes in information can often be observed in the organism due to changes in phenotypes. At the molecular level, these changes may result from mutations in the genetic material whereupon effects can often be seen when the information is processed to yield a polypeptide; the changes may be positive, negative or neutral to the organism. At the cellular level, errors in the transfer of genetic information through mitosis and meiosis can result in adverse changes to cellular composition. Additionally, environmental factors can influence gene expression.

Genetic variation is almost always advantageous for the long-term survival and evolution of a species. In sexually reproducing organisms, meiosis produces haploid gametes, and random fertilization produces diploid zygotes. In asexually reproducing organisms, variation can be introduced through mistakes in DNA replication or repair and through recombination; additionally, bacteria can transmit and/or exchange genetic information horizontally (between individuals in the same generation). Viruses have a unique mechanism of replication that is dependent on the host metabolic machinery. Viruses can introduce variation in the host genetic material through lysogenesis or latent infection.

To function in a biological system, cells communicate with other cells and respond to the external environment. Cell signaling pathways are determined by interacting signal and receptor molecules, and signaling cascades direct complex behaviors that affect physiological responses in the organism by altering gene expression or protein activity. Nonheritable information transmission influences behavior within and between cells, organisms and populations; these behaviors are directed by underlying genetic information, and responses to information are vital to natural selection and evolution. Animals have evolved sensory organs that detect and process external information. Nervous systems interface with these sensory and internal body systems, coordinating response and behavior; and this coordination occurs through the transmission and processing of signal information. Behavior in the individual serves to increase its fitness in the population while contributing to the overall survival of the population.

Enduring understanding 3.A: Heritable information provides for continuity of life.

The organizational basis of all living systems is heritable information. The proper storage and transfer of this information are critical for life to continue at the cell, organism and species levels. Reproduction occurs at the cellular and organismal levels. In order for daughter cells to continue subsequent generational cycles of reproduction or replication, each progeny needs to receive heritable genetic instructions from the parental source. This information is stored and passed to the subsequent generation via DNA. Viruses, as exceptional entities, can contain either DNA or RNA as heritable genetic information. The chemical structures of both DNA and RNA provide mechanisms that ensure information is preserved and passed to subsequent generations. There are important chemical and structural differences between DNA and RNA that result in different stabilities and modes of replication. In order for information stored in DNA to direct cellular processes, the information needs to be transcribed (DNA → RNA) and in many cases, translated (RNA → protein). The products of these processes determine metabolism and cellular activities and, thus, the phenotypes upon which evolution operates.

In eukaryotic organisms, genetic information is packaged into chromosomes, which carry essential heritable information that must be passed to daughter cells. Mitosis provides a mechanism that ensures each daughter cell receives an identical and complete set of chromosomes and that ensures fidelity in the transmission of heritable information. Mitosis allows for asexual reproduction of organisms in which daughter cells are genetically identical to the parental cell and allows for genetic information transfer to subsequent generations. Both unicellular and multicellular organisms have various mechanisms that increase genetic variation.

Sexual reproduction of diploid organisms involves the recombination of heritable information from both parents through fusion of gametes during fertilization. The two gametes that fuse to form a new progeny zygote each contain a single set ($1n$) of chromosomes. Meiosis reduces the number of chromosomes from diploid ($2n$) to haploid ($1n$) by following a single replication with two divisions. The random assortment of maternal and paternal chromosomes in meiosis and exchanges between sister chromosomes increase genetic variation; thus, the four gametes, while carrying the same number of chromosomes, are genetically unique with respect to individual alleles and allele combinations. The combination of these gametes at fertilization reestablishes the diploid nature of the organism and provides an additional mechanism for generating genetic variation, with every zygote being genetically different. Natural selection operates on populations through the phenotypic differences (traits) that individuals display; meiosis followed by fertilization provides a spectrum of possible phenotypes on which natural selection acts, and variation contributes to the long-term continuation of species.

Some phenotypes are products of action from single genes. These single gene traits provided the experimental system through which Mendel was able to describe a model of inheritance. The processes that chromosomes undergo during meiosis provide a mechanism that accounts for the random distribution of traits, the independence of traits, and the fact that some traits tend to stay together as they are transmitted from parent to offspring. Mendelian genetics can be applied to many phenotypes, including some human genetic disorders. Ethical, social and medical issues can surround such genetic disorders.

Whereas some traits are determined by the actions of single genes, most traits result from the interactions of multiple genes products or interactions between gene products and the environment. These traits often exhibit a spectrum of phenotypic properties that results in a wider range of observable traits, including weight, height and coat color in animals.

Essential knowledge 3.A.1: DNA, and in some cases RNA, is the primary source of heritable information.

- a. Genetic information is transmitted from one generation to the next through DNA or RNA.

Evidence of student learning is a demonstrated understanding of each of the following:

1. Genetic information is stored in and passed to subsequent generations through DNA molecules and, in some cases, RNA molecules.
 2. Noneukaryotic organisms have circular chromosomes, while eukaryotic organisms have multiple linear chromosomes, although in biology there are exceptions to this rule.
 3. Prokaryotes, viruses and eukaryotes can contain plasmids, which are small extra-chromosomal, double-stranded circular DNA molecules.
 4. The proof that DNA is the carrier of genetic information involved a number of important historical experiments. These include:
 - i. Contributions of Watson, Crick, Wilkins, and Franklin on the structure of DNA
 - ii. Avery-MacLeod-McCarty experiments
 - iii. Hershey-Chase experiment
 5. DNA replication ensures continuity of hereditary information.
 - i. Replication is a semiconservative process; that is, one strand serves as the template for a new, complementary strand.
 - ii. Replication requires DNA polymerase plus many other essential cellular enzymes, occurs bidirectionally, and differs in the production of the leading and lagging strands.
 6. Genetic information in retroviruses is a special case and has an alternate flow of information: from RNA to DNA, made possible by reverse transcriptase, an enzyme that copies the viral RNA genome into DNA. This DNA integrates into the host genome and becomes transcribed and translated for the assembly of new viral progeny. [See also 3.C.3]
- X** *The names of the steps and particular enzymes involved, beyond DNA polymerase, ligase, RNA polymerase, helicase and topoisomerase, are outside the scope of the course for the purposes of the AP Exam.*
- b. DNA and RNA molecules have structural similarities and differences that define function. [See also 4.A.1]
- Evidence of student learning is a demonstrated understanding of each of the following:*

1. Both have three components — sugar, phosphate and a nitrogenous base — which form nucleotide units that are connected by covalent bonds to form a linear molecule with 3' and 5' ends, with the nitrogenous bases perpendicular to the sugar-phosphate backbone.
 2. The basic structural differences include:
 - i. DNA contains deoxyribose (RNA contains ribose).
 - ii. RNA contains uracil in lieu of thymine in DNA.
 - iii. DNA is usually double stranded, RNA is usually single stranded.
 - iv. The two DNA strands in double-stranded DNA are antiparallel in directionality.
 3. Both DNA and RNA exhibit specific nucleotide base pairing that is conserved through evolution: adenine pairs with thymine or uracil (A-T or A-U) and cytosine pairs with guanine (C-G).
 - i. Purines (G and A) have a double ring structure.
 - ii. Pyrimidines (C, T and U) have a single ring structure.
 4. The sequence of the RNA bases, together with the structure of the RNA molecule, determines RNA function.
 - i. mRNA carries information from the DNA to the ribosome.
 - ii. tRNA molecules bind specific amino acids and allow information in the mRNA to be translated to a linear peptide sequence.
 - iii. rRNA molecules are functional building blocks of ribosomes.
 - iv. The role of RNAi includes regulation of gene expression at the level of mRNA transcription.
- c. Genetic information flows from a sequence of nucleotides in a gene to a sequence of amino acids in a protein.

Evidence of student learning is a demonstrated understanding of each of the following:

1. The enzyme RNA-polymerase reads the DNA molecule in the 3' to 5' direction and synthesizes complementary mRNA molecules that determine the order of amino acids in the polypeptide.
 2. In eukaryotic cells the mRNA transcript undergoes a series of enzyme-regulated modifications.
To foster student understanding of this concept, instructors can choose an illustrative example such as:
 - Addition of a poly-A tail
 - Addition of a GTP cap
 - Excision of introns
 3. Translation of the mRNA occurs in the cytoplasm on the ribosome.
 4. In prokaryotic organisms, transcription is coupled to translation of the message. Translation involves energy and many steps, including initiation, elongation and termination.
- ✗ *The details and names of the enzymes and factors involved in each of these steps are beyond the scope of the course and the AP[®] Exam.*

The salient features include:

- i. The mRNA interacts with the rRNA of the ribosome to initiate translation at the (start) codon.
 - ii. The sequence of nucleotides on the mRNA is read in triplets called codons.
 - iii. Each codon encodes a specific amino acid, which can be deduced by using a genetic code chart. Many amino acids have more than one codon.
- ✗ *Memorization of the genetic code is beyond the scope of the course and the AP Exam.*
- iv. tRNA brings the correct amino acid to the correct place on the mRNA.
 - v. The amino acid is transferred to the growing peptide chain.
 - vi. The process continues along the mRNA until a “stop” codon is reached.
 - vii. The process terminates by release of the newly synthesized peptide/protein.

- d. Phenotypes are determined through protein activities.

To foster student understanding of this concept, instructors can choose an illustrative example such as:

- Enzymatic reactions
- Transport by proteins
- Synthesis
- Degradation

- e. Genetic engineering techniques can manipulate the heritable information of DNA and, in special cases, RNA.

To foster student understanding of this concept, instructors can choose an illustrative example such as:

- Electrophoresis
- Plasmid-based transformation
- Restriction enzyme analysis of DNA
- Polymerase Chain Reaction (PCR)

- f. *Illustrative examples of products of genetic engineering include:*

- Genetically modified foods
- Transgenic animals
- Cloned animals
- Pharmaceuticals, such as human insulin or factor X

Learning Objectives:

LO 3.1 The student is able to construct scientific explanations that use the structures and mechanisms of DNA and RNA to support the claim that DNA and, in some cases, RNA are the primary sources of heritable information. [See SP 6.2, 6.5]

LO 3.2 The student is able to justify the selection of data from historical investigations that support the claim that DNA is the source of heritable information. [See SP 4.1]

LO 3.3 The student is able to describe representations and models that illustrate how genetic information is copied for transmission between generations. [See SP 1.2]

LO 3.4 The student is able to describe representations and models illustrating how genetic information is translated into polypeptides. [See SP 1.2]

LO 3.5 The student can explain how heritable information can be manipulated using common technologies. [See SP 6.2, 6.4]

LO 3.6 The student can predict how a change in a specific DNA or RNA sequence can result in changes in gene expression. [See SP 6.4]

Essential knowledge 3.A.2: In eukaryotes, heritable information is passed to the next generation via processes that include the cell cycle and mitosis or meiosis plus fertilization.

- a. The cell cycle is a complex set of stages that is highly regulated with checkpoints, which determine the ultimate fate of the cell.

Evidence of student learning is a demonstrated understanding of each of the following:

1. Interphase consists of three phases: growth, synthesis of DNA, preparation for mitosis.
2. The cell cycle is directed by internal controls or checkpoints. Internal and external signals provide stop-and-go signs at the checkpoints.

To foster student understanding of this concept, instructors can choose an illustrative example such as:

- Mitosis-promoting factor (MPF)
- Action of platelet-derived growth factor (PDGF)
- Cancer results from disruptions in cell cycle control

3. Cyclins and cyclin-dependent kinases control the cell cycle.
 - ✗ *Knowledge of any one cyclin-CdK pair or growth factor is beyond the scope of the course and the AP Exam.*
 4. Mitosis alternates with interphase in the cell cycle.
 5. When a cell specializes, it often enters into a stage where it no longer divides, but it can reenter the cell cycle when given appropriate cues. Nondividing cells may exit the cell cycle; or hold at a particular stage in the cell cycle.
- b. Mitosis passes a complete genome from the parent cell to daughter cells.

Evidence of student learning is a demonstrated understanding of each of the following:

1. Mitosis occurs after DNA replication.
 2. Mitosis followed by cytokinesis produces two genetically identical daughter cells.
 3. Mitosis plays a role in growth, repair, and asexual reproduction.
 4. Mitosis is a continuous process with observable structural features along the mitotic process. Evidence of student learning is demonstrated by knowing the order of the processes (replication, alignment, separation).
- ✗ *Memorization of the names of the phases of mitosis is beyond the scope of the course and the AP Exam.*
- c. Meiosis, a reduction division, followed by fertilization ensures genetic diversity in sexually reproducing organisms.

Evidence of student learning is a demonstrated understanding of each of the following:

1. Meiosis ensures that each gamete receives one complete haploid (1n) set of chromosomes.
2. During meiosis, homologous chromosomes are paired, with one homologue originating from the maternal parent and the other from the paternal parent. Orientation of the chromosome pairs is random with respect to the cell poles.
3. Separation of the homologous chromosomes ensures that each gamete receives a haploid (1n) set of chromosomes composed of both maternal and paternal chromosomes.
4. During meiosis, homologous chromatids exchange genetic material via a process called “crossing over,” which increases genetic variation in the resultant gametes. [See also 3.C.2]

5. Fertilization involves the fusion of two gametes, increases genetic variation in populations by providing for new combinations of genetic information in the zygote, and restores the diploid number of chromosomes.

Learning Objectives:

LO 3.7 The student can make predictions about natural phenomena occurring during the cell cycle. [See SP 6.2, 6.5]

LO 3.8 The student can describe the events that occur in the cell cycle. [See SP 1.2]

LO 3.9 The student is able to construct an explanation, using visual representations or narratives, as to how DNA in chromosomes is transmitted to the next generation via mitosis, or meiosis followed by fertilization. [See SP 6.2]

LO 3.10 The student is able to represent the connection between meiosis and increased genetic diversity necessary for evolution. [See SP 7.1]

LO 3.11 The student is able to evaluate evidence provided by data sets to support the claim that heritable information is passed from one generation to another generation through mitosis, or meiosis followed by fertilization. [See SP 5.3]

Essential knowledge 3.A.3: The chromosomal basis of inheritance provides an understanding of the pattern of passage (transmission) of genes from parent to offspring.

- a. Rules of probability can be applied to analyze passage of single gene traits from parent to offspring.
- b. Segregation and independent assortment of chromosomes result in genetic variation.

Evidence of student learning is a demonstrated understanding of each of the following:

1. Segregation and independent assortment can be applied to genes that are on different chromosomes.
2. Genes that are adjacent and close to each other on the same chromosome tend to move as a unit; the probability that they will segregate as a unit is a function of the distance between them.

3. The pattern of inheritance (monohybrid, dihybrid, sex-linked, and genes linked on the same homologous chromosome) can often be predicted from data that gives the parent genotype/phenotype and/or the offspring phenotypes/genotypes.
- c. Certain human genetic disorders can be attributed to the inheritance of single gene traits or specific chromosomal changes, such as nondisjunction.

To foster student understanding of this concept, instructors can choose an illustrative example such as:

- Sickle cell anemia
 - Tay-Sachs disease
 - Huntington's disease
 - X-linked color blindness
 - Trisomy 21/Down syndrome
 - Klinefelter's syndrome
- d. Many ethical, social and medical issues surround human genetic disorders.
- To foster student understanding of this concept, instructors can choose an illustrative example such as:*
- Reproduction issues
 - Civic issues such as ownership of genetic information, privacy, historical contexts, etc.

Learning Objectives:

LO 3.12 The student is able to construct a representation that connects the process of meiosis to the passage of traits from parent to offspring. [See SP 1.1, 7.2]

LO 3.13 The student is able to pose questions about ethical, social or medical issues surrounding human genetic disorders. [See SP 3.1]

LO 3.14 The student is able to apply mathematical routines to determine Mendelian patterns of inheritance provided by data sets. [See SP 2.2]

Essential knowledge 3.A.4: The inheritance pattern of many traits cannot be explained by simple Mendelian genetics.

- a. Many traits are the product of multiple genes and/or physiological processes.

Evidence of student learning is a demonstrated understanding of the following:

1. Patterns of inheritance of many traits do not follow ratios predicted by Mendel's laws and can be identified by quantitative analysis, where observed phenotypic ratios statistically differ from the predicted ratios.
- b. Some traits are determined by genes on sex chromosomes.

To foster student understanding of this concept, instructors can choose an illustrative example such as:

- Sex-linked genes reside on sex chromosomes (X in humans).
- In mammals and flies, the Y chromosome is very small and carries few genes.
- In mammals and flies, females are XX and males are XY; as such, X-linked recessive traits are always expressed in males.
- Some traits are sex limited, and expression depends on the sex of the individual, such as milk production in female mammals and pattern baldness in males.

- c. Some traits result from nonnuclear inheritance.

Evidence of student learning is a demonstrated understanding of each of the following:

1. Chloroplasts and mitochondria are randomly assorted to gametes and daughter cells; thus, traits determined by chloroplast and mitochondrial DNA do not follow simple Mendelian rules.
2. In animals, mitochondrial DNA is transmitted by the egg and not by sperm; as such, mitochondrial-determined traits are maternally inherited.

X *Epistasis and pleiotropy are beyond the scope of the course and the AP Exam.*

Learning Objectives:

LO 3.15 The student is able to explain deviations from Mendel's model of the inheritance of traits. [See **SP 6.2, 6.5**]

LO 3.16 The student is able to explain how the inheritance patterns of many traits cannot be accounted for by Mendelian genetics. [See **SP 6.3**]

LO 3.17 The student is able to describe representations of an appropriate example of inheritance patterns that cannot be explained by Mendel's model of the inheritance of traits. [See **SP 1.2**]

Enduring understanding 3.B: Expression of genetic information involves cellular and molecular mechanisms.

Structure and function in biology result from the presence of genetic information and the correct expression of this information. The expression of the genetic material controls cell products, and these products determine the metabolism and nature of the cell. Most cells within an organism contain the same set of genetic instructions, but the differential expression of specific genes determines the specialization of cells. Some genes are continually expressed, while the expression of most is regulated; regulation allows more efficient energy utilization, resulting in increased metabolic fitness. Gene expression is controlled by environmental signals and developmental cascades that involve both regulatory and structural genes. A variety of different gene regulatory systems are found in nature. Two of the best studied are the inducible and the repressible regulatory systems (i.e., operons) in bacteria, and several regulatory pathways that are conserved across phyla use a combination of positive and negative regulatory motifs. In eukaryotes, gene regulation and expression are more complex and involve many factors, including a suite of regulatory molecules.

Multicellular organisms have developmental pathways from zygote to adult, yet all cells in the organism start with the same complement of DNA. The developmental sequences are predominately determined and programmed by differential gene expression. Which gene gets expressed and the level of expression are determined by both internal and external signals. In multicellular organisms, cell-to-cell interactions and cell-to-cell signaling via small molecules modulate and control gene expression and cell function. For example, morphogens help to determine spatial development, and hormones can influence cell metabolism.

Developmental gene sequences have an evolutionary origin and are conserved across species; for example, HOX genes are present in genome sequences from *Drosophila* to humans. Errors or changes in regulation of genes involved in development often lead to severe, detrimental and even bizarre consequences.

Essential knowledge 3.B.1: Gene regulation results in differential gene expression, leading to cell specialization.

- a. Both DNA regulatory sequences, regulatory genes, and small regulatory RNAs are involved in gene expression.

Evidence of student learning is a demonstrated understanding of each of the following:

1. Regulatory sequences are stretches of DNA that interact with regulatory proteins to control transcription.

To foster student understanding of this concept, instructors can choose an illustrative example such as:

- Promoters
- Terminators
- Enhancers

2. A regulatory gene is a sequence of DNA encoding a regulatory protein or RNA.

- b. Both positive and negative control mechanisms regulate gene expression in bacteria and viruses.

Evidence of student learning is a demonstrated understanding of each of the following:

1. The expression of specific genes can be turned on by the presence of an inducer.
2. The expression of specific genes can be inhibited by the presence of a repressor.
3. Inducers and repressors are small molecules that interact with regulatory proteins and/or regulatory sequences.
4. Regulatory proteins inhibit gene expression by binding to DNA and blocking transcription (negative control).
5. Regulatory proteins stimulate gene expression by binding to DNA and stimulating transcription (positive control) or binding to repressors to inactivate repressor function.
6. Certain genes are continuously expressed; that is, they are always turned “on,” e.g., the ribosomal genes.

- c. In eukaryotes, gene expression is complex and control involves regulatory genes, regulatory elements and transcription factors that act in concert.

Evidence of student learning is a demonstrated understanding of each of the following:

1. Transcription factors bind to specific DNA sequences and/or other regulatory proteins.
 2. Some of these transcription factors are activators (increase expression), while others are repressors (decrease expression).
 3. The combination of transcription factors binding to the regulatory regions at any one time determines how much, if any, of the gene product will be produced.
- d. Gene regulation accounts for some of the phenotypic differences between organisms with similar genes.

Learning Objectives:

LO 3.18 The student is able to describe the connection between the regulation of gene expression and observed differences between different kinds of organisms. [See SP 7.1]

LO 3.19 The student is able to describe the connection between the regulation of gene expression and observed differences between individuals in a population. [See SP 7.1]

LO 3.20 The student is able to explain how the regulation of gene expression is essential for the processes and structures that support efficient cell function. [See SP 6.2]

LO 3.21 The student can use representations to describe how gene regulation influences cell products and function. [See SP 1.4]

Essential knowledge 3.B.2: A variety of intercellular and intracellular signal transmissions mediate gene expression.

- a. Signal transmission within and between cells mediates gene expression.

To foster student understanding of this concept, instructors can choose an illustrative example such as:

- Cytokines regulate gene expression to allow for cell replication and division.

- Mating pheromones in yeast trigger mating gene expression.
 - Levels of cAMP regulate metabolic gene expression in bacteria.
 - Expression of the SRY gene triggers the male sexual development pathway in animals.
 - Ethylene levels cause changes in the production of different enzymes, allowing fruits to ripen.
 - Seed germination and gibberellin.
- b. Signal transmission within and between cells mediates cell function.

To foster student understanding of this concept, instructors can choose an illustrative example such as:

- Mating pheromones in yeast trigger mating genes expression and sexual reproduction.
- Morphogens stimulate cell differentiation and development.
- Changes in p53 activity can result in cancer.
- HOX genes and their role in development.

Learning Objectives:

LO 3.22 The student is able to explain how signal pathways mediate gene expression, including how this process can affect protein production. [See SP 6.2]

LO 3.23 The student can use representations to describe mechanisms of the regulation of gene expression. [See SP 1.4]

Enduring understanding 3.C: The processing of genetic information is imperfect and is a source of genetic variation.

Genetic information is a set of instructions necessary for the survival, growth and reproduction of an organism. In order for the information to be useful, it needs to be processed by the cell. Processing includes replication, decoding and transfer of the information. When genetic information changes, either through natural processes or genetic engineering, the results may be observable changes in the organism. At the molecular level, these changes may be the result of mutations in the genetic material, the effects of which may be seen when the information is processed to yield a nucleic acid or a polypeptide. The processes of transcription, mRNA processing and translation are imperfect, and

errors can occur and may, in certain cases, alter phenotypes. However, these errors are random and are not heritable except in the case of RNA viruses where the random errors change the genetic information of the virus. External factors in the environment can affect the degree of, or the potential for increased probability for, errors in the information and processing. Cellular mechanisms that usually correct errors have evolved. Genetic variations at the genome level, when expressed as phenotypes, are subject to natural selection.

Since all organisms, as well as viruses, exist in a dynamic environment, mechanisms that increase genetic variation are vital for a species' ability to adapt to a changing environment. In a meiotic organism, the transfer process, whereby each gamete receives one set of chromosomes, ensures that this set is unique and different from that of the parent. Random processes such as the transposition of DNA regions ("jumping genes") occur in all biological domains. Bacteria divide by binary fission and do not have the random assortment processes that occur in eukaryotic organisms. Nonetheless, mechanisms have evolved in bacteria that ensure genetic variation beyond the variation that is introduced through normal DNA metabolism, e.g., replication, repair, and recombination. Bacterial genetic information can be transmitted or exchanged laterally through a variety of processes, including conjugation, transduction, and transformation. This type of exchange yields rapid dissemination of new phenotypes within and between bacterial populations, allowing for rapid evolution.

The basic structure of viruses includes a protein capsid that surrounds and protects the genetic information (genome) that can be either DNA or RNA. Viruses have a mechanism of replication that is dependent on the host metabolic machinery to produce necessary viral components and viral genetic material. Some classes of viruses use RNA without a DNA intermediate; however, retroviruses, such as HIV, use a DNA intermediate for replication of their genetic material. Some viruses introduce variation into the host genetic material. When the host is bacterial, it is referred to as lysogenesis; whereas in eukaryotic cells, this is referred to as transformation. Since viruses use the host metabolic pathways, they experience the same potential as the host for genetic variation that results from DNA metabolism.

Essential knowledge 3.C.1: Changes in genotype can result in changes in phenotype.

- a. Alterations in a DNA sequence can lead to changes in the type or amount of the protein produced and the consequent phenotype.
[See also 3.A.1]

Evidence of student learning is a demonstrated understanding of the following:

1. DNA mutations can be positive, negative or neutral based on the effect or the lack of effect they have on the resulting nucleic acid or protein and the phenotypes that are conferred by the protein.
- b. Errors in DNA replication or DNA repair mechanisms, and external factors, including radiation and reactive chemicals, can cause random changes, e.g., mutations in the DNA.

Evidence of student learning is a demonstrated understanding of the following:

1. Whether or not a mutation is detrimental, beneficial or neutral depends on the environmental context. Mutations are the primary source of genetic variation.
- c. Errors in mitosis or meiosis can result in changes in phenotype.

Evidence of student learning is a demonstrated understanding of each of the following:

1. Changes in chromosome number often result in new phenotypes, including sterility caused by triploidy and increased vigor of other polyploids. [See also 3.A.2]
2. Changes in chromosome number often result in human disorders with developmental limitations, including Trisomy 21 (Down syndrome) and XO (Turner syndrome). [See also 3.A.2, 3.A.3]
- d. Changes in genotype may affect phenotypes that are subject to natural selection. Genetic changes that enhance survival and reproduction can be selected by environmental conditions. [See also 1.A.2, 1.C.3]

To foster student understanding of this concept, instructors can choose an illustrative example such as:

- Antibiotic resistance mutations
- Pesticide resistance mutations
- Sickle cell disorder and heterozygote advantage

Evidence of student learning is a demonstrated understanding of the following:

1. Selection results in evolutionary change.

Learning Objectives:

LO 3.24 The student is able to predict how a change in genotype, when expressed as a phenotype, provides a variation that can be subject to natural selection. [See SP 6.4, 7.2]

LO 3.25 The student can create a visual representation to illustrate how changes in a DNA nucleotide sequence can result in a change in the polypeptide produced. [See SP 1.1]

LO 3.26 The student is able to explain the connection between genetic variation in organisms and phenotypic variation in populations. [See SP 7.2]

Essential knowledge 3.C.2: Biological systems have multiple processes that increase genetic variation.

- a. The imperfect nature of DNA replication and repair increases variation.
- b. The horizontal acquisitions of genetic information primarily in prokaryotes via transformation (uptake of naked DNA), transduction (viral transmission of genetic information), conjugation (cell-to-cell transfer), and transposition (movement of DNA segments within and between DNA molecules) increase variation.
 - ✗ *Details and specifics about the various processes are beyond the scope of the course and the AP Exam.*
- c. Sexual reproduction in eukaryotes involving gamete formation, including crossing-over during meiosis and the random assortment of chromosomes during meiosis, and fertilization serve to increase variation. Reproduction processes that increase genetic variation are evolutionarily conserved and are shared by various organisms. [See also 1.B.1, 3.A.2, 4.C.2, 4. C3]
 - ✗ *The details of sexual reproduction cycles in various plants and animals are beyond the scope of the course and the AP Exam. However, the similarities of the processes that provide for genetic variation are relevant and should be the focus of instruction.*

Learning Objectives:

LO 3.27 The student is able to compare and contrast processes by which genetic variation is produced and maintained in organisms from multiple domains. [See SP 7.2]

LO 3.28 The student is able to construct an explanation of the multiple processes that increase variation within a population. [See SP 6.2]

Essential knowledge 3.C.3: Viral replication results in genetic variation, and viral infection can introduce genetic variation into the hosts.

- a. Viral replication differs from other reproductive strategies and generates genetic variation via various mechanisms.

Evidence of student learning is a demonstrated understanding of each of the following:

1. Viruses have highly efficient replicative capabilities that allow for rapid evolution and acquisition of new phenotypes.
2. Viruses replicate via a component assembly model allowing one virus to produce many progeny simultaneously via the lytic cycle.
3. Virus replication allows for mutations to occur through usual host pathways.
4. RNA viruses lack replication error-checking mechanisms, and thus have higher rates of mutation.
5. Related viruses can combine/recombine information if they infect the same host cell.
6. HIV is a well-studied system where the rapid evolution of a virus within the host contributes to the pathogenicity of viral infection.

- b. The reproductive cycles of viruses facilitate transfer of genetic information.

Evidence of student learning is a demonstrated understanding of each of the following:

1. Viruses transmit DNA or RNA when they infect a host cell.

To foster student understanding of this concept, instructors can choose an illustrative example such as:

- Transduction in bacteria
 - Transposons present in incoming DNA
2. Some viruses are able to integrate into the host DNA and establish a latent (lysogenic) infection. These latent viral genomes can result in new properties for the host such as increased pathogenicity in bacteria.

Learning Objectives:

LO 3.29 The student is able to construct an explanation of how viruses introduce genetic variation in host organisms. [See **SP 6.2**]

LO 3.30 The student is able to use representations and appropriate models to describe how viral replication introduces genetic variation in the viral population. [See **SP 1.4**]

Enduring understanding 3.D: Cells communicate by generating, transmitting and receiving chemical signals.

For cells to function in a biological system, they must communicate with other cells and respond to their external environment. Cell-to-cell communication is ubiquitous in biological systems, from archaea and bacteria to multicellular organisms. The basic chemical processes by which cells communicate are shared across evolutionary lines of descent, and communication schemes are the products of evolution. Cell-to-cell communication is a component of higher-order biological organization and responses. In multicellular organisms, cell-to-cell and environment-to-cell chemical signaling pathways direct complex processes, ranging from cell and organ differentiation to whole organism physiological responses and behaviors. Certain signal pathways involve direct cell-to-cell contact, operate over very short distances, and may be determined by the structure of the organism or organelle, including plasmodesmata in plants and receptor-to-recognition protein interaction in the vertebrate immune system.

Chemical signals allow cells to communicate without physical contact. The distance between the signal generating cell(s) and the responding cell can be small or large. In this type of signaling pathway, there is often a gradient response, and threshold concentrations are required to trigger the communication pathway.

Chemical signaling pathways in cells are determined by the properties of the molecules involved, the concentrations of signal and receptor molecules, and the binding affinities (fit) between signal and receptor. The signal can be a molecule or a physical or environmental factor. At the cellular level,

the receptor is a protein with specificity for the signal molecule; this allows the response pathway to be specific and appropriate. The receptor protein often is the initiation point for a signal cascade that ultimately results in a change in gene expression, protein activity, or physiological state of the cell or organism, including cell death (apoptosis). Defects in any part of the signal pathway often lead to severe or detrimental conditions such as faulty development, metabolic diseases, cancer or death.

Understanding signaling pathways allows humans to modify and manipulate biological systems and physiology. An understanding of the human endocrine system, for example, allowed the development of birth control methods, as well as medicines that control depression, blood pressure and metabolism. Other examples include the ability to control/modify ripening in fruit, agricultural production (growth hormones) and biofilm control.

Essential knowledge 3.D.1: Cell communication processes share common features that reflect a shared evolutionary history.

- a. Communication involves transduction of stimulatory or inhibitory signals from other cells, organisms or the environment. [See also 1.B.1]
- b. Correct and appropriate signal transduction processes are generally under strong selective pressure.
- c. In single-celled organisms, signal transduction pathways influence how the cell responds to its environment.

To foster student understanding of this concept, instructors can choose an illustrative example such as:

- Use of chemical messengers by microbes to communicate with other nearby cells and to regulate specific pathways in response to population density (quorum sensing)
 - Use of pheromones to trigger reproduction and developmental pathways
 - Response to external signals by bacteria that influences cell movement
- d. In multicellular organisms, signal transduction pathways coordinate the activities within individual cells that support the function of the organism as a whole.
- To foster student understanding of this concept, instructors can choose an illustrative example such as:*
- Epinephrine stimulation of glycogen breakdown in mammals
 - Temperature determination of sex in some vertebrate organisms
 - DNA repair mechanisms

Learning Objectives:

LO 3.31 The student is able to describe basic chemical processes for cell communication shared across evolutionary lines of descent. [See SP 7.2]

LO 3.32 The student is able to generate scientific questions involving cell communication as it relates to the process of evolution. [See SP 3.1]

LO 3.33 The student is able to use representation(s) and appropriate models to describe features of a cell signaling pathway. [See SP 1.4]

Essential knowledge 3.D.2: Cells communicate with each other through direct contact with other cells or from a distance via chemical signaling.

- a. Cells communicate by cell-to-cell contact.

To foster student understanding of this concept, instructors can choose an illustrative example such as:

- Immune cells interact by cell-cell contact, antigen-presenting cells (APCs), helper T-cells and killer T-cells. [See also 2.D.4]
- Plasmodesmata between plant cells that allow material to be transported from cell to cell.

- b. Cells communicate over short distances by using local regulators that target cells in the vicinity of the emitting cell.

To foster student understanding of this concept, instructors can choose an illustrative example such as:

- Neurotransmitters
- Plant immune response
- Quorum sensing in bacteria
- Morphogens in embryonic development

- c. Signals released by one cell type can travel long distances to target cells of another cell type.

Evidence of student learning is a demonstrated understanding of the following:

1. Endocrine signals are produced by endocrine cells that release signaling molecules, which are specific and can travel long distances through the blood to reach all parts of the body.

To foster student understanding of this concept, instructors can choose an illustrative example such as:

- Insulin
- Human growth hormone
- Thyroid hormones
- Testosterone
- Estrogen

- X** *No specific system, with the exception of the endocrine system, is required for teaching the concepts in 3.D.2. Teachers are free to choose a system that best fosters student understanding. Study of the nervous and immune systems is required for concepts detailed in 3.E.2 and 2.D.4.*

Learning Objectives:

LO 3.34 The student is able to construct explanations of cell communication through cell-to-cell direct contact or through chemical signaling. [See SP 6.2]

LO 3.35 The student is able to create representation(s) that depict how cell-to-cell communication occurs by direct contact or from a distance through chemical signaling. [See SP 1.1]

Essential knowledge 3.D.3: Signal transduction pathways link signal reception with cellular response.

- a. Signaling begins with the recognition of a chemical messenger, a ligand, by a receptor protein.

Evidence of student learning is a demonstrated understanding of each of the following:

1. Different receptors recognize different chemical messengers, which can be peptides, small chemicals or proteins, in a specific one-to-one relationship.
2. A receptor protein recognizes signal molecules, causing the receptor protein's shape to change, which initiates transduction of the signal.

To foster student understanding of this concept, instructors can choose an illustrative example such as:

- G-protein linked receptors
- Ligand-gated ion channels
- Receptor tyrosine kinases

X *No particular system is required for teaching the concepts above. Teachers are free to choose a system that best fosters student understanding.*

- b. Signal transduction is the process by which a signal is converted to a cellular response.

Evidence of student learning is a demonstrated understanding of each of the following:

1. Signaling cascades relay signals from receptors to cell targets, often amplifying the incoming signals, with the result of appropriate responses by the cell.
2. Second messengers are often essential to the function of the cascade.

To foster student understanding of this concept, instructors can choose an illustrative example such as:

- Ligand-gated ion channels
- Second messengers, such as cyclic GMP, cyclic AMP, calcium ions (Ca^{2+}), and inositol triphosphate (IP_3)

3. Many signal transduction pathways include:
 - i. Protein modifications (an illustrative example could be how methylation changes the signaling process)
 - ii. Phosphorylation cascades in which a series of protein kinases add a phosphate group to the next protein in the cascade sequence

Learning Objectives:

LO 3.36 The student is able to describe a model that expresses the key elements of signal transduction pathways by which a signal is converted to a cellular response. [See **SP 1.5**]

Essential knowledge 3.D.4: Changes in signal transduction pathways can alter cellular response.

- a. Conditions where signal transduction is blocked or defective can be deleterious, preventative or prophylactic.

To foster student understanding of this concept, instructors can choose an illustrative example such as:

- Diabetes, heart disease, neurological disease, autoimmune disease, cancer, cholera
- Effects of neurotoxins, poisons, pesticides
- Drugs (Hypertensives, Anesthetics, Antihistamines and Birth Control Drugs)

X *Specific mechanisms of these diseases and action of drugs are beyond the scope of the course and the AP Exam.*

Learning Objectives:

LO 3.37 The student is able to justify claims based on scientific evidence that changes in signal transduction pathways can alter cellular response. [See SP 6.1]

LO 3.38 The student is able to describe a model that expresses key elements to show how change in signal transduction can alter cellular response. [See SP 1.5]

LO 3.39 The student is able to construct an explanation of how certain drugs affect signal reception and, consequently, signal transduction pathways. [See SP 6.2]

Enduring understanding 3.E: Transmission of information results in changes within and between biological systems.

Evolution operates on genetic information that is passed to subsequent generations. However, transmission of nonheritable information also determines critical roles that influence behavior within and between cells, organisms and populations. These responses are dependent upon or influenced by underlying genetic information, and decoding in many cases is complex and affected by external conditions. For example, biological rhythms, mating behaviors, flowering, animal communications and social structures are dependent on and elicited by external signals and may encompass a range of responses and behaviors.

Organ systems have evolved that sense and process external information to facilitate and enhance survival, growth and reproduction in multicellular organisms. These include sensory systems that monitor and detect physical and chemical signals from the environment and other individuals in the population and that influence an animal's well-being. The nervous system interacts with sensory and internal body systems to coordinate responses

and behaviors, ranging from movement to metabolism to respiration. Loss of function and coordination within the nervous system often results in severe consequences, including changes in behavior, loss of body functions and even death.

Knowledge and understanding of the structures and functions of the nervous system are needed to understand this coordination. The features of an animal's nervous system are evolutionarily conserved, with the basic cellular structure of neurons the same across species. The physiological and cellular processes for signal formation and propagation involve specialized membrane proteins, signaling molecules and ATP. Neurological signals can operate and coordinate responses across significant distances within an organism. The brain serves as a master neurological center for processing information and directing responses, and different regions of the brain serve different functions. Structures and associated functions for animal brains are products of evolution, and increasing complexity follows evolutionary lines.

Populations of organisms exist in communities. Individual behavior influences population behavior, and both are the products of information recognition, processing and transmission. Communication among individuals within a population may increase the long-term success of the population. Cooperative behavior within a population provides benefits to the population and to the individuals within the population. Examples of benefits include protection from predators, acquisition of prey and resources, sexual reproduction, recognition of offspring and genetic relatedness, and transmission of learned responses.

Essential knowledge 3.E.1: Individuals can act on information and communicate it to others.

- a. Organisms exchange information with each other in response to internal changes and external cues, which can change behavior.

Students should be able to demonstrate understanding of the above concept by using an illustrative example such as:

- Fight or flight response
- Predator warnings
- Protection of young
- Plant-plant interactions due to herbivory
- Avoidance responses

- b. Communication occurs through various mechanisms.

Evidence of student learning is a demonstrated understanding of each of the following:

1. Living systems have a variety of signal behaviors or cues that produce changes in the behavior of other organisms and can result in differential reproductive success.

To foster student understanding of this concept, instructors can choose an illustrative example such as:

- Herbivory responses
- Territorial marking in mammals
- Coloration in flowers

2. Animals use visual, audible, tactile, electrical and chemical signals to indicate dominance, find food, establish territory and ensure reproductive success.

To foster student understanding of this concept, instructors can choose an illustrative example such as:

- Bee dances
- Birds songs
- Territorial marking in mammals
- Pack behavior in animals
- Herd, flock, and schooling behavior in animals
- Predator warning
- Colony and swarming behavior in insects
- Coloration

- c. Responses to information and communication of information are vital to natural selection and evolution. [See also 1.A.2]

Evidence of student learning is a demonstrated understanding of the following:

1. Natural selection favors innate and learned behaviors that increase survival and reproductive fitness.

Students should be able to demonstrate understanding of the above concept by using an illustrative example such as:

- Parent and offspring interactions
- Migration patterns
- Courtship and mating behaviors
- Foraging in bees and other animals
- Avoidance behavior to electric fences, poisons, or traps

2. Cooperative behavior tends to increase the fitness of the individual and the survival of the population.

To foster student understanding of this concept, instructors can choose an illustrative example such as:

- Pack behavior in animals
- Herd, flock and schooling behavior in animals
- Predator warning
- Colony and swarming behavior in insects

X *The details of the various communications and community behavioral systems are beyond the scope of the course and the AP Exam.*

Learning Objectives:

LO 3.40 The student is able to analyze data that indicate how organisms exchange information in response to internal changes and external cues, and which can change behavior. [See SP 5.1]

LO 3.41 The student is able to create a representation that describes how organisms exchange information in response to internal changes and external cues, and which can result in changes in behavior. [See SP 1.1]

LO 3.42 The student is able to describe how organisms exchange information in response to internal changes or environmental cues. [See SP 7.1]

Essential knowledge 3.E.2: Animals have nervous systems that detect external and internal signals, transmit and integrate information, and produce responses.

- a. The neuron is the basic structure of the nervous system that reflects function.

Evidence of student learning is a demonstrated understanding of each of the following:

1. A typical neuron has a cell body, axon and dendrites. Many axons have a myelin sheath that acts as an electrical insulator.
2. The structure of the neuron allows for the detection, generation, transmission and integration of signal information.
3. Schwann cells, which form the myelin sheath, are separated by gaps of unsheathed axon over which the impulse travels as the signal propagates along the neuron.

- b. Action potentials propagate impulses along neurons.

Evidence of student learning is a demonstrated understanding of each of the following:

1. Membranes of neurons are polarized by the establishment of electrical potentials across the membranes.
2. In response to a stimulus, Na^+ and K^+ gated channels sequentially open and cause the membrane to become locally depolarized.
3. Na^+/K^+ pumps, powered by ATP, work to maintain membrane potential.

- c. Transmission of information between neurons occurs across synapses.

Evidence of student learning is a demonstrated understanding of each of the following:

1. In most animals, transmission across synapses involves chemical messengers called neurotransmitters.

To foster student understanding of this concept, instructors can choose an illustrative example such as:

- Acetylcholine
- Epinephrine
- Norepinephrine
- Dopamine
- Serotonin
- GABA

2. Transmission of information along neurons and synapses results in a response.

3. The response can be stimulatory or inhibitory.

- d. Different regions of the vertebrate brain have different functions.

To foster student understanding of this concept, instructors can choose an illustrative example such as:

- Vision
- Hearing
- Muscle movement
- Abstract thought and emotions
- Neuro-hormone production
- Forebrain (cerebrum), midbrain (brainstem) and hindbrain (cerebellum)
- Right and left cerebral hemispheres in humans

X *The types of nervous systems, development of the human nervous system, details of the various structures and features of the brain parts, and details of specific neurologic processes are beyond the scope of the course and the AP Exam.*

Learning Objectives:

LO 3.43 The student is able to construct an explanation, based on scientific theories and models, about how nervous systems detect external and internal signals, transmit and integrate information, and produce responses. [See SP 6.2, 7.1]

LO 3.44 The student is able to describe how nervous systems detect external and internal signals. [See SP 1.2]

LO 3.45 The student is able to describe how nervous systems transmit information. [See SP 1.2]

LO 3.46 The student is able to describe how the vertebrate brain integrates information to produce a response. [See SP 1.2]

LO 3.47 The student is able to create a visual representation of complex nervous systems to describe/explain how these systems detect external and internal signals, transmit and integrate information, and produce responses. [See SP 1.1]

LO 3.48 The student is able to create a visual representation to describe how nervous systems detect external and internal signals. [See SP 1.1]

LO 3.49 The student is able to create a visual representation to describe how nervous systems transmit information. [See SP 1.1]

LO 3.50 The student is able to create a visual representation to describe how the vertebrate brain integrates information to produce a response. [See SP 1.1]

Big Idea 4: Biological systems interact, and these systems and their interactions possess complex properties.

All biological systems are composed of parts that interact with each other. These interactions result in characteristics not found in the individual parts alone. In other words, “the whole is greater than the sum of its parts.” All biological systems from the molecular level to the ecosystem level exhibit properties of biocomplexity and diversity. Together, these two properties provide robustness to biological systems, enabling greater resiliency and flexibility to tolerate and respond to changes in the environment. Biological systems with greater complexity and diversity often exhibit an increased capacity to respond to changes in the environment.

At the molecular level, the subcomponents of a biological polymer determine the properties of that polymer. At the cellular level, organelles interact with each other as part of a coordinated system that keeps the cell alive, growing and reproducing. The repertory of subcellular organelles and biochemical pathways reflects cell structure and differentiation. Additionally, interactions between external stimuli and gene expression result in specialization and divergence of cells, organs and tissues. Interactions and coordination between organs and organ systems determine essential biological activities for the organism as a whole. External and internal environmental factors can trigger responses in individual organs that, in turn, affect the entire organism. At the population level, as environmental conditions change, community structure changes both physically and biologically. The study of ecosystems seeks to understand the manner in which species are distributed in nature and how they are influenced by their abiotic and biotic interactions, e.g., species interactions. Interactions between living organisms and their environments result in the movement of matter and energy.

Interactions, including competition and cooperation, play important roles in the activities of biological systems. Interactions between molecules affect their structure and function. Competition between cells may occur under conditions of resource limitation. Cooperation between cells can improve efficiency and convert sharing of resources into a net gain in fitness for the organism. Coordination of organs and organ systems provides an organism with the ability to use matter and energy effectively.

Variations in components within biological systems provide a greater flexibility to respond to changes in its environment. Variation in molecular units provides cells with a wider range of potential functions. A population

is often measured in terms of genomic diversity and its ability to respond to change. Species with genetic variation and the resultant phenotypes can respond and adapt to changing environmental conditions.

Enduring understanding 4.A: Interactions within biological systems lead to complex properties.

All biological systems, from cells to ecosystems, are composed of parts that interact with each other. When this happens, the resulting interactions enable characteristics not found in the individual parts alone. In other words, “the whole is greater than the sum of its parts,” a phenomenon sometimes referred to as “emergent properties.”

At the molecular level, the properties of a polymer are determined by its subcomponents and their interactions. For example, a DNA molecule is comprised of a series of nucleotides that can be linked together in various sequences; the resulting polymer carries hereditary material for the cell, including information that controls cellular activities. Other polymers important to life include carbohydrates, lipids and proteins. The interactions between the constituent parts of polymers, their order, their molecular orientation and their interactions with their environment define the structure and function of the polymer.

At the cellular level, organelles interact with each other and their environment as part of a coordinated system that allows cells to live, grow and reproduce. For example, chloroplasts produce trioses through the process of photosynthesis; however, once trioses are synthesized and exported from the chloroplast, they may be packaged by the Golgi body and distributed to the edge of the cell where they serve as a building block for cellulose fibers comprising the cell wall. Similarly, several organelles are involved in the manufacture and export of protein. The repertoire of subcellular organelles determines cell structure and differentiation; for instance, the components of plant leaf cells are different from the components of plant root cells, and the components of human liver cells are different from those in the retina. Thus, myriad interactions of different parts at the subcellular level determine the functioning of the entire cell, which would not happen with the activities of individual organelles alone.

In development, interactions between regulated gene expression and external stimuli, such as temperature or nutrient levels or signal molecules, result in specialization of cells, organs and tissues. Differentiation of the germ layers during vertebrate gastrulation is an example of one such divergence. The progression of stem cells to terminal cells can also be explained by the interaction of stimuli and genes. Additionally, cells, organs and tissues may change due to changes in gene expression triggered

by internal cues, including regulatory proteins and growth factors, which result in the structural and functional divergence of cells.

Organisms exhibit complex properties due to interactions of their constituent parts, and interactions and coordination between organs and organ systems provide essential biological activities for the organism as a whole. Examples include the vessels and hearts of animals and the roots and shoots of plants. Environmental factors such as temperature can trigger responses in individual organs that, in turn, affect the entire organism.

Interactions between populations within communities also lead to complex properties. As environmental conditions change in time and space, the structure of the community changes both physically and biologically, resulting in a mosaic in the landscape (variety or patterns) in a community. Communities are comprised of different populations of organisms that interact with each other in either negative or positive ways (e.g., competition, parasitism and mutualism); community ecology seeks to understand the manner in which groupings of species are distributed in nature, and how they are influenced by their abiotic environment and species interactions. The physical structure of a community is affected by abiotic factors, such as the depth and flow of water in a stream, and also by the spatial distribution of organisms, such as in the canopy of trees. The mix of species in terms of both the number of individuals and the diversity of species defines the structure of the community. Mathematical or computer models can be used to illustrate and investigate interactions of populations within a community and the effects of environmental impacts on a community. Community change resulting from disturbances sometimes follows a pattern (e.g., succession following a wildfire), and in other cases is random and unpredictable (e.g., founder effect).

At the ecosystem level, interactions among living organisms and with their environment result in the movement of matter and energy. Ecosystems include producers, consumers, decomposers and a pool of organic matter, plus the physiochemical environment that provides the living conditions for the biotic components. Matter, but not energy, can be recycled within an ecosystem via biogeochemical cycles. Energy flows through the system and can be converted from one type to another, e.g., energy available in sunlight is converted to chemical bond energy via photosynthesis. Understanding individual organisms in relation to the environment and the diverse interactions that populations have with one another (e.g., food chains and webs) informs the development of ecosystem models; models allow us to identify the impact of changes in biotic and abiotic factors. Human activities affect ecosystems on local, regional and global scales.

Essential knowledge 4.A.1: The subcomponents of biological molecules and their sequence determine the properties of that molecule.

- a. Structure and function of polymers are derived from the way their monomers are assembled.

Evidence of student learning is a demonstrated understanding of each of the following:

1. In nucleic acids, biological information is encoded in sequences of nucleotide monomers. Each nucleotide has structural components: a five-carbon sugar (deoxyribose or ribose), a phosphate and a nitrogen base (adenine, thymine, guanine, cytosine or uracil). DNA and RNA differ in function and differ slightly in structure, and these structural differences account for the differing functions. [See also 1.D.1, 2.A.3, 3.A.1]
- ✗ *The molecular structure of specific nucleotides is beyond the scope of the course and the AP Exam.*
2. In proteins, the specific order of amino acids in a polypeptide (primary structure) interacts with the environment to determine the overall shape of the protein, which also involves secondary tertiary and quaternary structure and, thus, its function. The R group of an amino acid can be categorized by chemical properties (hydrophobic, hydrophilic and ionic), and the interactions of these R groups determine structure and function of that region of the protein. [See also 1.D.1, 2.A.3, 2.B.1]
- ✗ *The molecular structure of specific amino acids is beyond the scope of the course and the AP Exam.*
3. In general, lipids are nonpolar; however, phospholipids exhibit structural properties, with polar regions that interact with other polar molecules such as water, and with nonpolar regions where differences in saturation determine the structure and function of lipids. [See also 1.D.1, 2.A.3, 2. B.1]
- ✗ *The molecular structure of specific lipids is beyond the scope of the course and the AP Exam.*
4. Carbohydrates are composed of sugar monomers whose structures and bonding with each other by dehydration synthesis determine the properties and functions of the molecules. Illustrative examples include: cellulose versus starch.
- ✗ *The molecular structure of specific carbohydrate polymers is beyond the scope of the course and the AP Exam.*

- b. Directionality influences structure and function of the polymer.

Evidence of student learning is a demonstrated understanding of each of the following:

1. Nucleic acids have ends, defined by the 3' and 5' carbons of the sugar in the nucleotide, that determine the direction in which complementary nucleotides are added during DNA synthesis and the direction in which transcription occurs (from 5' to 3'). [See also 3.A.1]
2. Proteins have an amino (NH₂) end and a carboxyl (COOH) end, and consist of a linear sequence of amino acids connected by the formation of peptide bonds by dehydration synthesis between the amino and carboxyl groups of adjacent monomers.
3. The nature of the bonding between carbohydrate subunits determines their relative orientation in the carbohydrate, which then determines the secondary structure of the carbohydrate.

Learning Objectives:

LO 4.1 The student is able to explain the connection between the sequence and the subcomponents of a biological polymer and its properties. [See SP 7.1]

LO 4.2 The student is able to refine representations and models to explain how the subcomponents of a biological polymer and their sequence determine the properties of that polymer. [See SP 1.3]

LO 4.3 The student is able to use models to predict and justify that changes in the subcomponents of a biological polymer affect the functionality of the molecule. [See SP 6.1, 6.4]

Essential knowledge 4.A.2: The structure and function of subcellular components, and their interactions, provide essential cellular processes.

- a. Ribosomes are small, universal structures comprised of two interacting parts: ribosomal RNA and protein. In a sequential manner, these cellular components interact to become the site of protein synthesis where the translation of the genetic instructions yields specific polypeptides. [See also 2.B.3]
- b. Endoplasmic reticulum (ER) occurs in two forms: smooth and rough. [See also 2.B.3]

Evidence of student learning is a demonstrated understanding of each of the following:

1. Rough endoplasmic reticulum functions to compartmentalize the cell, serves as mechanical support, provides site-specific protein synthesis with membrane-bound ribosomes and plays a role in intracellular transport.
 2. In most cases, smooth ER synthesizes lipids.
- ✗ *Specific functions of smooth ER in specialized cells are beyond the scope of the course and the AP Exam.*
- c. The Golgi complex is a membrane-bound structure that consists of a series of flattened membrane sacs (cisternae). [See also 2.B.3]
Evidence of student learning is a demonstrated understanding of the following:
1. Functions of the Golgi include synthesis and packaging of materials (small molecules) for transport (in vesicles), and production of lysosomes.
- d. Mitochondria specialize in energy capture and transformation. [See also 2.A.2, 2.B.3]
Evidence of student learning is a demonstrated understanding of each of the following:
1. Mitochondria have a double membrane that allows compartmentalization within the mitochondria and is important to its function.
 2. The outer membrane is smooth, but the inner membrane is highly convoluted, forming folds called cristae.
 3. Cristae contain enzymes important to ATP production; cristae also increase the surface area for ATP production.
- e. Lysosomes are membrane-enclosed sacs that contain hydrolytic enzymes, which are important in intracellular digestion, the recycling of a cell's organic materials and programmed cell death (apoptosis). Lysosomes carry out intracellular digestion in a variety of ways. [See also 2.B.3]
- ✗ *Specific examples of how lysosomes carry out intracellular digestion are beyond the scope of the course and the AP Exam.*
- f. A vacuole is a membrane-bound sac that plays roles in intracellular digestion and the release of cellular waste products. In plants, a large vacuole serves many functions, from storage of pigments or poisonous substances to a role in cell growth. In addition, a large central vacuole allows for a large surface area to volume ratio. [See also 2.A.3, 2.B.3]

- g. Chloroplasts are specialized organelles found in algae and higher plants that capture energy through photosynthesis.

[See also 2.A.2, 2 B.3]

Evidence of student learning is a demonstrated understanding of each of the following:

1. The structure and function relationship in the chloroplast allows cells to capture the energy available in sunlight and convert it to chemical bond energy via photosynthesis.
2. Chloroplasts contain chlorophylls, which are responsible for the green color of a plant and are the key light-trapping molecules in photosynthesis. There are several types of chlorophyll, but the predominant form in plants is chlorophyll *a*.
- ✕ *The molecular structure of chlorophyll *a* is beyond the scope of the course and the AP Exam.*
3. Chloroplasts have a double outer membrane that creates a compartmentalized structure, which supports its function. Within the chloroplasts are membrane-bound structures called thylakoids. Energy-capturing reactions housed in the thylakoids are organized in stacks, called “grana,” to produce ATP and NADPH₂, which fuel carbon-fixing reactions in the Calvin-Benson cycle. Carbon fixation occurs in the stroma, where molecules of CO₂ are converted to carbohydrates.

Learning Objectives:

LO 4.4 The student is able to make a prediction about the interactions of subcellular organelles. [See SP 6.4]

LO 4.5 The student is able to construct explanations based on scientific evidence as to how interactions of subcellular structures provide essential functions. [See SP 6.2]

LO 4.6 The student is able to use representations and models to analyze situations qualitatively to describe how interactions of subcellular structures, which possess specialized functions, provide essential functions. [See SP 1.4]

Essential knowledge 4.A.3: Interactions between external stimuli and regulated gene expression result in specialization of cells, tissues and organs.

- a. Differentiation in development is due to external and internal cues that trigger gene regulation by proteins that bind to DNA. [See also 3.B.1, 3. B.2]
- b. Structural and functional divergence of cells in development is due to expression of genes specific to a particular tissue or organ type. [See also 3.B.1, 3.B.2]
- c. Environmental stimuli can affect gene expression in a mature cell. [See also 3.B.1, 3.B.2]

Learning Objective:

LO 4.7 The student is able to refine representations to illustrate how interactions between external stimuli and gene expression result in specialization of cells, tissues and organs. [See SP 1.3]

Essential knowledge 4.A.4: Organisms exhibit complex properties due to interactions between their constituent parts.

- a. Interactions and coordination between organs provide essential biological activities.
To foster student understanding of this concept, instructors can choose an illustrative example such as:
 - Stomach and small intestines
 - Kidney and bladder
 - Root, stem and leaf
- b. Interactions and coordination between systems provide essential biological activities.
To foster student understanding of this concept, instructors can choose an illustrative example such as:
 - Respiratory and circulatory
 - Nervous and muscular
 - Plant vascular and leaf

Learning Objectives:

LO 4.8 The student is able to evaluate scientific questions concerning organisms that exhibit complex properties due to the interaction of their constituent parts. [See SP 3.3]

LO 4.9 The student is able to predict the effects of a change in a component(s) of a biological system on the functionality of an organism(s). [See SP 6.4]

LO 4.10 The student is able to refine representations and models to illustrate biocomplexity due to interactions of the constituent parts. [See SP 1.3]

Essential knowledge 4.A.5: Communities are composed of populations of organisms that interact in complex ways.

- a. The structure of a community is measured and described in terms of species composition and species diversity.
- b. Mathematical or computer models are used to illustrate and investigate population interactions within and environmental impacts on a community. [See also 3.E.1]

To foster student understanding of this concept, instructors can choose an illustrative example such as:

- Predator/prey relationships spreadsheet model
 - Symbiotic relationship
 - Graphical representation of field data
 - Introduction of species
 - Global climate change models
- c. Mathematical models and graphical representations are used to illustrate population growth patterns and interactions.

Evidence of student learning is a demonstrated understanding of each of the following:

1. Reproduction without constraints results in the exponential growth of a population.
2. A population can produce a density of individuals that exceeds the system's resource availability.
3. As limits to growth due to density-dependent and density-independent factors are imposed, a logistic growth model generally ensues.
4. Demographics data with respect to age distributions and fecundity can be used to study human populations.

Learning Objectives:

LO 4.11 The student is able to justify the selection of the kind of data needed to answer scientific questions about the interaction of populations within communities. [See SP 1.4, 4.1]

LO 4.12 The student is able to apply mathematical routines to quantities that describe communities composed of populations of organisms that interact in complex ways. [See SP 2.2]

LO 4.13 The student is able to predict the effects of a change in the community's populations on the community. [See SP 6.4]

Essential knowledge 4.A.6: Interactions among living systems and with their environment result in the movement of matter and energy.

- a. Energy flows, but matter is recycled. [See also 2.A.1]
- b. Changes in regional and global climates and in atmospheric composition influence patterns of primary productivity.
- c. Organisms within food webs and food chains interact. [See also 2.D.1]
- d. Food webs and food chains are dependent on primary productivity.
- e. Models allow the prediction of the impact of change in biotic and abiotic factors.

Evidence of student learning is a demonstrated understanding of each of the following:

1. Competition for resources and other factors limits growth and can be described by the logistic model.
 2. Competition for resources, territoriality, health, predation, accumulation of wastes and other factors contribute to density-dependent population regulation.
- f. Human activities impact ecosystems on local, regional and global scales. [See also 2.D.3]

Evidence of student learning is a demonstrated understanding of each of the following:

1. As human populations have increased in numbers, their impact on habitats for other species have been magnified.
 2. In turn, this has often reduced the population size of the affected species and resulted in habitat destruction and, in some cases, the extinction of species.
- g. Many adaptations of organisms are related to obtaining and using energy and matter in a particular environment. [See also 2.A.1, 2.A.2]

Learning Objectives:

LO 4.14 The student is able to apply mathematical routines to quantities that describe interactions among living systems and their environment, which result in the movement of matter and energy. [See SP 2.2]

LO 4.15 The student is able to use visual representations to analyze situations or solve problems qualitatively to illustrate how interactions among living systems and with their environment result in the movement of matter and energy. [See SP 1.4]

LO 4.16 The student is able to predict the effects of a change of matter or energy availability on communities. [See SP 6.4]

Enduring understanding 4.B: Competition and cooperation are important aspects of biological systems.

Competition and cooperation play important roles in the activities of biological systems at all levels of organization. Living systems require a myriad of chemical reactions on a constant basis, and each of these chemical reactions relies on the cooperation between a particular enzyme and specific substrates, coenzymes and cofactors. Chemical inhibitors may

compete for the active sites of enzymes that, in turn, affect the ability of the enzyme to catalyze its chemical reactions. Thus, interactions between molecules affect their structure and function. Other examples of this phenomenon include receptor-ligand interactions and changes in protein structure due to amino acid sequence.

Similar cells may compete with each other when resources are limited; for example, organisms produce many more spores or seeds than will germinate. Competition for resources also determines which organisms are successful and produce offspring. In the vertebrate immune system, competition via antigen-binding sites determines which B-cell lineages are stimulated to reproduce.

The cooperation of parts extends to the organism that depends on the coordination of organs and organ systems, such as between the digestive and excretory systems of an animal or the roots and shoots of a plant. Cooperation within organisms increases efficiency in the use of matter and energy. For example, without the coordination and cooperation of its shoot and roots, a plant would be unable to survive if its root system was too small to absorb water to replace the water lost through transpiration by the shoot. Similarly, exchange of oxygen and carbon dioxide in an animal depends on the functioning of the respiratory and circulatory systems. Furthermore, population interactions influence patterns of species distribution and abundance, and global distribution of ecosystems changes substantially over time.

Essential knowledge 4.B.1: Interactions between molecules affect their structure and function.

- a. Change in the structure of a molecular system may result in a change of the function of the system. [See also 3.D.3]
- b. The shape of enzymes, active sites and interaction with specific molecules are essential for basic functioning of the enzyme.

Evidence of student learning is a demonstrated understanding of each of the following:

1. For an enzyme-mediated chemical reaction to occur, the substrate must be complementary to the surface properties (shape and charge) of the active site. In other words, the substrate must fit into the enzyme's active site.
2. Cofactors and coenzymes affect enzyme function; this interaction relates to a structural change that alters the activity rate of the enzyme. The enzyme may only become active when all the appropriate cofactors or coenzymes are present and bind to the appropriate sites on the enzyme.

X *No specific cofactors or coenzymes are within the scope of the course and the AP Exam.*

- c. Other molecules and the environment in which the enzyme acts can enhance or inhibit enzyme activity. Molecules can bind reversibly or irreversibly to the active or allosteric sites, changing the activity of the enzyme.
- d. The change in function of an enzyme can be interpreted from data regarding the concentrations of product or substrate as a function of time. These representations demonstrate the relationship between an enzyme's activity, the disappearance of substrate, and/or presence of a competitive inhibitor.

Learning Objective:

LO 4.17 The student is able to analyze data to identify how molecular interactions affect structure and function. [See SP 5.1]

Essential knowledge 4.B.2: Cooperative interactions within organisms promote efficiency in the use of energy and matter.

- a. Organisms have areas or compartments that perform a subset of functions related to energy and matter, and these parts contribute to the whole. [See also 2.A.2, 4.A.2]

Evidence of student learning is a demonstrated understanding of each of the following:

1. At the cellular level, the plasma membrane, cytoplasm and, for eukaryotes, the organelles contribute to the overall specialization and functioning of the cell.
2. Within multicellular organisms, specialization of organs contributes to the overall functioning of the organism.

To foster student understanding of this concept, instructors can choose an illustrative example such as:

- Exchange of gases
 - Circulation of fluids
 - Digestion of food
 - Excretion of wastes
3. Interactions among cells of a population of unicellular organisms can be similar to those of multicellular organisms, and these interactions lead to increased efficiency and utilization of energy and matter.

To foster student understanding of this concept, instructors can choose an illustrative example such as:

- Bacterial community in the rumen of animals
- Bacterial community in and around deep sea vents

Learning Objective:

LO 4.18 The student is able to use representations and models to analyze how cooperative interactions within organisms promote efficiency in the use of energy and matter. [See SP 1.4]

Essential knowledge 4.B.3: Interactions between and within populations influence patterns of species distribution and abundance.

- a. Interactions between populations affect the distributions and abundance of populations.

Evidence of student learning is a demonstrated understanding of each of the following:

1. Competition, parasitism, predation, mutualism and commensalism can affect population dynamics.
2. Relationships among interacting populations can be characterized by positive and negative effects, and can be modeled mathematically (predator/prey, epidemiological models, invasive species).
3. Many complex symbiotic relationships exist in an ecosystem, and feedback control systems play a role in the functioning of these ecosystems.

X *Specific symbiotic interactions are beyond the scope of the course and the AP Exam.*

- b. A population of organisms has properties that are different from those of the individuals that make up the population. The cooperation and competition between individuals contributes to these different properties.
- c. Species-specific and environmental catastrophes, geological events, the sudden influx/depletion of abiotic resources or increased human activities affect species distribution and abundance. [See also 1.A.1, 1.A.2]

To foster student understanding of this concept, instructors can choose an illustrative example such as:

- Loss of keystone species
- Kudzu
- Dutch elm disease

Learning Objective:

LO 4.19 The student is able to use data analysis to refine observations and measurements regarding the effect of population interactions on patterns of species distribution and abundance. [See SP 2.2, 5.2]

Essential knowledge 4.B.4: Distribution of local and global ecosystems changes over time.

- a. Human impact accelerates change at local and global levels. [See also 1.A.2]

To foster student understanding of this concept, instructors can choose an illustrative example such as:

- Logging, slash and burn agriculture, urbanization, monocropping, infrastructure development (dams, transmission lines, roads), and global climate change threaten ecosystems and life on Earth.
- An introduced species can exploit a new niche free of predators or competitors, thus exploiting new resources.
- Introduction of new diseases can devastate native species.

Illustrative examples include:

- Dutch elm disease
- Potato blight
- Small pox [historic example for Native Americans]

- b. Geological and meteorological events impact ecosystem distribution.

Evidence of student learning is a demonstrated understanding of the following:

1. Biogeographical studies illustrate these changes.

To foster student understanding of this concept, instructors can choose an illustrative example such as:

- El Niño
- Continental drift
- Meteor impact on dinosaurs

Learning Objectives:

LO 4.20 The student is able to explain how the distribution of ecosystems changes over time by identifying large-scale events that have resulted in these changes in the past. [See SP 6.2, 6.3]

LO 4.21 The student is able to predict consequences of human actions on both local and global ecosystems. [See SP 6.4]

Enduring understanding 4.C: Naturally occurring diversity among and between components within biological systems affects interactions with the environment.

A biological system that possesses many different components often has greater flexibility to respond to changes in its environment. This phenomenon is sometimes referred to as “robustness.” Variation in molecular units provides cells with a wider range of functions; cells with multiple copies of genes or heterozygous genes possess a wider range of functions compared to cells with less genetic diversity, while cells with myriad enzymes can catalyze myriad chemical reactions.

Environmental factors influence the phenotypic expression of an organism’s genotype. In humans, weight and height are examples of complex traits that can be influenced by environmental conditions. However, even simple single gene traits can be influenced by the environment; for example, flower color in some species of plants is dependent upon the pH of the environment. Some organisms possess the ability to respond flexibly to environmental signals to yield phenotypes that allow them to adapt to changes in the environment in which they live. Environmental factors such as temperature or density can affect sex determination in some animals, while parthenogenesis can be triggered by reproductive isolation. Plant seed dormancy can increase the survival of a species, and some viruses possess both lysogenic and lytic life cycles.

The level of variation in a population affects its dynamics. The ability of a population to respond to a changing environment (fitness) is often measured in terms of genomic diversity. Species with little genetic diversity, such as a population of plants that reproduces asexually or a very small population exhibiting a genetic bottleneck effect, are at risk with regard to long-term success and survival. Diversity of species within an ecosystem may influence the stability of the ecosystem. Ecosystems with little species diversity are often less resilient to changes in the environment. Keystone species, predators, and essential abiotic and biotic factors contribute to maintaining the diversity of an ecosystem. For example, the removal of sea otters or mollusks can drastically

affect a marine ecosystem, and the introduction of an exotic plant or animal species can likewise affect the stability of a terrestrial ecosystem.

Essential knowledge 4.C.1: Variation in molecular units provides cells with a wider range of functions.

- a. Variations within molecular classes provide cells and organisms with a wider range of functions. [See also 2.B.1, 3.A.1, 4.A.1, 4.A.2]

To foster student understanding of this concept, instructors can choose an illustrative example such as:

- Different types of phospholipids in cell membranes
- Different types of hemoglobin
- MHC proteins
- Chlorophylls
- Molecular diversity of antibodies in response to an antigen

- b. Multiple copies of alleles or genes (gene duplication) may provide new phenotypes. [See also 3.A.4, 3.C.1]

Evidence of student learning is a demonstrated understanding of each of the following:

1. A heterozygote may be a more advantageous genotype than a homozygote under particular conditions, since with two different alleles, the organism has two forms of proteins that may provide functional resilience in response to environmental stresses.
2. Gene duplication creates a situation in which one copy of the gene maintains its original function, while the duplicate may evolve a new function.

To foster student understanding of this concept, instructors can choose an illustrative example such as:

- The antifreeze gene in fish

Learning Objective:

LO 4.22 The student is able to construct explanations based on evidence of how variation in molecular units provides cells with a wider range of functions. [See SP 6.2]

Essential knowledge 4.C.2: Environmental factors influence the expression of the genotype in an organism.

- a. Environmental factors influence many traits both directly and indirectly. [See also 3.B.2, 3.C.1]

To foster student understanding of this concept, instructors can choose an illustrative example such as:

- Height and weight in humans
 - Flower color based on soil pH
 - Seasonal fur color in arctic animals
 - Sex determination in reptiles
 - Density of plant hairs as a function of herbivory
 - Effect of adding lactose to a Lac⁺ bacterial culture
 - Effect of increased UV on melanin production in animals
 - Presence of the opposite mating type on pheromones production in yeast and other fungi
- b. An organism's adaptation to the local environment reflects a flexible response of its genome.

To foster student understanding of this concept, instructors can choose an illustrative example such as:

- Darker fur in cooler regions of the body in certain mammal species
- Alterations in timing of flowering due to climate changes

Learning Objectives:

LO 4.23 The student is able to construct explanations of the influence of environmental factors on the phenotype of an organism. [See SP 6.2]

LO 4.24 The student is able to predict the effects of a change in an environmental factor on gene expression and the resulting phenotype of an organism. [See SP 6.4]

Essential knowledge 4.C.3: The level of variation in a population affects population dynamics.

- a. Population ability to respond to changes in the environment is affected by genetic diversity. Species and populations with little genetic diversity are at risk for extinction. [See also 1.A.1, 1.A.2, 1.C.1]

To foster student understanding of this concept, instructors can choose an illustrative example such as:

- California condors
- Black-footed ferrets
- Prairie chickens
- Potato blight causing the potato famine

- Corn rust affects on agricultural crops
 - Tasmanian devils and infectious cancer
- b. Genetic diversity allows individuals in a population to respond differently to the same changes in environmental conditions.
- To foster student understanding of this concept, instructors can choose an illustrative example such as:*
- Not all animals in a population stampede.
 - Not all individuals in a population in a disease outbreak are equally affected; some may not show symptoms, some may have mild symptoms, or some may be naturally immune and resistant to the disease.
- c. Allelic variation within a population can be modeled by the Hardy-Weinberg equation(s). [See also 1.A.1]

Learning Objectives:

LO 4.25 The student is able to use evidence to justify a claim that a variety of phenotypic responses to a single environmental factor can result from different genotypes within the population.

[See SP 6.1]

LO 4.26 The student is able to use theories and models to make scientific claims and/or predictions about the effects of variation within populations on survival and fitness. [See SP 6.4]

Essential knowledge 4.C.4: The diversity of species within an ecosystem may influence the stability of the ecosystem.

- a. Natural and artificial ecosystems with fewer component parts and with little diversity among the parts are often less resilient to changes in the environment. [See also 1.C.1]
- b. Keystone species, producers, and essential abiotic and biotic factors contribute to maintaining the diversity of an ecosystem. The effects of keystone species on the ecosystem are disproportionate relative to their abundance in the ecosystem, and when they are removed from the ecosystem, the ecosystem often collapses.

Learning Objective:

LO 4.27 The student is able to make scientific claims and predictions about how species diversity within an ecosystem influences ecosystem stability. [See SP 6.4]

Science Practices for AP Biology

Science Practice 1: The student can use representations and models to communicate scientific phenomena and solve scientific problems.

Visual representations and models are indispensable tools for learning and exploring scientific concepts and ideas. The student is able to create representations and models using verbal or written explanations that describe biological processes. The student also can use representations and models to illustrate biological processes and concepts; communicate information; make predictions; and describe systems to promote and document understanding. Illustrative examples of representations and models are diagrams describing the relationship between photosynthesis and cellular respiration; the structure and functional relationships of membranes; and diagrams that illustrate chromosome movement in mitosis and meiosis. Using model kits, the student can build three-dimensional representations of organic functional groups, carbohydrates, lipids, proteins and nucleic acids. The student is able to demonstrate how chemical structures, such as the Watson and Crick model for DNA, link structure to function at the molecular level and can relate key elements of a process or structure across multiple representations, such as a schematic two-dimensional diagram and a space-filling model of DNA. The student can refine and/or revise visual representations of biological processes, including energy flow through ecosystems; immunological processes; movement of molecules in and out of cells; and graphs or other visual data representations of experimental results. The student can use/apply representations and models to make predictions and address scientific questions as well as interpret and create graphs drawn from experimental data.

- 1.1 The student can *create representations and models* of natural or man-made phenomena and systems in the domain.
- 1.2 The student can *describe representations and models* of natural or man-made phenomena and systems in the domain.
- 1.3 The student can *refine representations and models* of natural or man-made phenomena and systems in the domain.
- 1.4 The student can *use representations and models* to analyze situations or solve problems qualitatively and quantitatively.
- 1.5 The student can *reexpress key elements* of natural phenomena across multiple representations in the domain.

Science Practice 2: The student can use mathematics appropriately.

The student can routinely use mathematics to solve problems, analyze experimental data, describe natural phenomena, make predictions, and describe processes symbolically. The student also can justify the selection of a particular mathematical routine and apply the routine to describe natural phenomena. The student is able to estimate the answers to quantitative questions using simplifying assumptions and to use this information to help describe and understand natural phenomena. Examples of the use of mathematics in biology include, but are not limited to, the use of Chi-square in analyzing observed versus predicted inherited patterns; determination of mean and median; use of the Hardy-Weinberg equation to predict changes in gene frequencies in a population; measurements of concentration gradients and osmotic potential; and determination of the rates of chemical reactions, processes and solute concentrations. The student is able to measure and collect experimental data with respect to volume, size, mass, temperature, pH, etc. In addition, the student can estimate energy procurement and utilization in biological systems, including ecosystems.

- 2.1 The student can *justify the selection of a mathematical routine* to solve problems.
- 2.2 The student can *apply mathematical routines* to quantities that describe natural phenomena.
- 2.3 The student can *estimate numerically* quantities that describe natural phenomena.

Science Practice 3: The student can engage in scientific questioning to extend thinking or to guide investigations within the context of the AP course.

As scientists and students, how do we know what we know? Facts, concepts and theories fill biology textbooks, but how did scientists discover facts, concepts and theories that make up modern science, such as that cells produce carbon dioxide as a by-product of respiration or that the details for copying the two strands of DNA differ during replication? What historical experiments provided evidence that DNA, not protein, was *the* hereditary material for living organisms? What scientific evidence supports evolution by natural selection, and how is this different than alternative ideas with respect to evolution and origin of life? To provide deeper understanding of the concepts, the student must be able to answer,

“How do we know what we know?” with, “This is why we know what we know.” The student is able to pose, refine and evaluate scientific questions about natural phenomena and investigate answers through experimentation, research, and information gathering and discussion. For example, if the student poses the question: “What happens to photosynthesis at very high, nonbiological temperatures?” he or she can address this question in a variety of means: literature searches, fact finding and/or designing an experiment to investigate the effect of temperature on chloroplast function, including collecting data, making predictions, drawing conclusions and refining the original question or approaches. The student is able to formulate good scientific questions — ones that are amenable to experimental approaches and addressable through evidence — and can distinguish them from other questions that are ethical, social or teleological in nature. The student can pose and rationally discuss questions that address ethical and civic issues that surround the development and application of scientific knowledge, and controversial issues such as stem cells, cloning, genetically modified organisms, and who should decide what types of biological research are acceptable and which are not.

3.1 The student can *pose scientific questions*.

3.2 The student can *refine scientific questions*.

3.3 The student can *evaluate scientific questions*.

Science Practice 4: The student can plan and implement data collection strategies appropriate to a particular scientific question.

Experimentation and the collection and analysis of scientific evidence are at the heart of biology. Data can be collected from many different sources: experimental investigation, scientific observation, the findings of others, historic reconstruction and archival records. After the student poses a question about biology, he or she is able to investigate and arrive at answers through experimentation and reasoning. In this coupled process, the student can justify the selection of the kind of data needed to answer a question. For example, if the question is about how temperature affects enzymatic activity, the student should be able to collect data about temperature while controlling other variables, such as pH and solute concentration. To test a hypothesis about an observation, the student is able to design an experiment; identify needed controls; identify needed supplies and equipment from a given list of resources; develop or follow an experimental protocol to collect data; analyze data and draw conclusions from the results; and describe the limitations of the experiment and conclusions. In addition, the student can draw conclusions from experimental results of other scientists, e.g., the historical experiments of

Fredrick Griffith, Calvin and Krebs, Hershey and Chase, and Watson and Crick.

- 4.1 The student can *justify the selection of the kind of data* needed to answer a particular scientific question.
- 4.2 The student can *design a plan* for collecting data to answer a particular scientific question.
- 4.3 The student can *collect data* to answer a particular scientific question.
- 4.4 The student can *evaluate sources of data* to answer a particular scientific question.

Science Practice 5: The student can perform data analysis and evaluation of evidence.

The student can analyze data collected from an experimental procedure or from a given source to determine whether the data support or does not support a conclusion or hypothesis. For example, if the student conducts an experiment to determine if light intensity affects the rate of photosynthesis, he or she can construct a graph based on the collected data and use the graph to formulate statements, conclusions, and possibly a hypothesis. Alternatively, the student can draw conclusions from a provided data set. For example, given a graph depicting the percent change in the mass of potato cores after exposure to different concentrations of sucrose, the student is able to estimate the concentration of sucrose within the potato core. The student also is able to assess the validity of experimental evidence. Using the same example, if given hypothetical data showing that potato cores *increase* in mass when placed in solutions with lower water potential (a hypertonic solution), the student is able to explain why the data (evidence) are likely invalid: Since potatoes contain sucrose, they should increase in mass only when placed in solutions with higher water potential (hypotonic). After identifying possible sources of error in an experimental procedure or data set, the student can then revise the protocol to obtain more valid results. When presented with a range of data, the student is able to identify outliers and propose an explanation for them as well as a rationale for how they should be dealt with.

- 5.1 The student can *analyze data* to identify patterns or relationships.
- 5.2 The student can *refine observations and measurements* based on data analysis.
- 5.3 The student can *evaluate the evidence provided by data sets* in relation to a particular scientific question.

Science Practice 6: The student can work with scientific explanations and theories.

The student can work with scientific descriptions, explanations and theories that describe biological phenomena and processes. In efforts to answer, “How do we know what we know?” the student can call upon current knowledge and historical experiments, and draw inferences from his or her explorations to justify claims with evidence. For example, the student is able to cite evidence drawn from the different scientific disciplines that supports natural selection and evolution, such as the geological record, antibiotic-resistance in bacteria, herbicide resistance in plants or how a population bottleneck changes Hardy-Weinberg Equilibrium. The student can articulate through narrative or annotated visual representation how scientific explanations are refined or revised with the acquisition of new information based on experimentation; for example, the student can describe/explain how advances in molecular genetics made possible a deeper understanding of how genes are carried in DNA and of how genes are expressed to determine phenotypes. The student understands that new scientific discoveries often depend on advances in technology; for example, only when microscopy was sufficiently advanced could the linkage between chromosomes and the transmission of genetic traits be clearly established. Likewise, the ability to sequence whole genomes allows comparisons between the entire genetic information in different species, and technology is revealing the existence of many previously unknown genes and evolutionary relationships. In addition, the student can use existing knowledge and models to make predictions. For example, when provided a sequence of DNA containing a designated mutational change, the student can predict the effect of the mutation on the encoded polypeptide and propose a possible resulting phenotype. The student also can evaluate the merits of alternative scientific explanations or conclusions.

- 6.1 The student can *justify claims with evidence*.
- 6.2 The student can *construct explanations of phenomena based on evidence* produced through scientific practices.
- 6.3 The student can *articulate the reasons that scientific explanations and theories are refined or replaced*.
- 6.4 The student can *make claims and predictions about natural phenomena* based on scientific theories and models.
- 6.5 The student can *evaluate alternative scientific explanations*.

Science Practice 7: The student is able to connect and relate knowledge across various scales, concepts and representations in and across domains.

The student is able to describe through narrative and/or annotated visual representation how biological processes are connected across various scales such as time, size and complexity. For example, DNA sequences, metabolic processes and morphological structures that arise through evolution connect the organisms that compose the tree of life, and the student should be able to use various types of phylogenetic trees/ cladograms to show connections and ancestry, and to describe how natural selection explains biodiversity. Examples of other connections are photosynthesis at the cellular level and environmental carbon cycling; biomass generation and climate change; molecular and macroevolution; the relation of genotype to phenotype and natural selection; cell signaling pathways and embryonic development; bioenergetics and microbial ecology; and competition and cooperation from molecules to populations. The student is able to describe how enduring understandings are connected to other enduring understandings, to a big idea, and how the big ideas in biology connect to one another and to other disciplines. The student draws on information from other sciences to explain biological processes; examples include how the conservation of energy affects biological systems; why lipids are nonpolar and insoluble in water; why water exhibits cohesion and adhesion, and why molecules spontaneously move from high concentration to areas of lower concentration, but not *vice versa*.

- 7.1 The student can *connect phenomena and models* across spatial and temporal scales.
- 7.2 The student can *connect concepts* in and across domain(s) to generalize or extrapolate in and/or across enduring understandings and/or big ideas.

References

The AP course and exam development process relies on groups of nationally renowned subject-matter experts in each discipline, including professionals in secondary and postsecondary education as well as from professional organizations. These experts ensure that AP courses and exams reflect the most up-to-date information available, that the courses and exams are appropriate for a college-level course, and that student proficiency is assessed properly. To help ensure that the knowledge, skills and abilities identified in the course and exam are articulated in a manner that will serve as a strong foundation for both curriculum and assessment design, the subject-matter experts for AP Biology utilized principles and tools from the following works.

Mislevy, R. J., and M. M. Riconscente. 2005. *Evidence-Centered Assessment Design: Layers, Structures, and Terminology* (PADI Technical Report 9). Menlo Park, CA: SRI International and University of Maryland. Retrieved May 1, 2006, from http://padi.sri.com/downloads/TR9_ECD.pdf.

Riconscente, M. M., R. J. Mislevy, and L. Hamel. 2005. *An Introduction to PADI Task Templates* (PADI Technical Report 3). Menlo Park, CA: SRI International and University of Maryland. Retrieved May 1, 2006, from http://padi.sri.com/downloads/TR3_Templates.pdf.

Steinberg, L. S., et al. 2003. *Introduction to the Biomass Project: An Illustration of Evidence-Centered Assessment Design and Delivery Capability* (CRESST Technical Report 609). Los Angeles: Center for the Study of Evaluation, CRESST, UCLA.

Wiggins, G., and J. McTighe. 2005. *Understanding by Design*. 2nd ed. Alexandria, VA: Association for Supervision and Curriculum Development.

Appendix to the Curriculum Framework: AP Biology Concepts at a Glance

Big Idea 1: The process of evolution drives the diversity and unity of life.

Enduring understanding 1.A: Change in the genetic makeup of a population over time is evolution.	Essential knowledge 1.A.1: Natural selection is a major mechanism of evolution.
	Essential knowledge 1.A.2: Natural selection acts on phenotypic variations in populations.
	Essential knowledge 1.A.3: Evolutionary change is also driven by random processes.
	Essential knowledge 1.A.4: Biological evolution is supported by scientific evidence from many disciplines, including mathematics.
Enduring understanding 1.B: Organisms are linked by lines of descent from common ancestry.	Essential knowledge 1.B.1: Organisms share many conserved core processes and features that evolved and are widely distributed among organisms today.
	Essential knowledge 1.B.2: Phylogenetic trees and cladograms are graphical representations (models) of evolutionary history that can be tested.
Enduring understanding 1.C: Life continues to evolve within a changing environment.	Essential knowledge 1.C.1: Speciation and extinction have occurred throughout the Earth's history.
	Essential knowledge 1.C.2: Speciation may occur when two populations become reproductively isolated from each other.
	Essential knowledge 1.C.3: Populations of organisms continue to evolve.
Enduring understanding 1.D: The origin of living systems is explained by natural processes.	Essential knowledge 1.D.1: There are several hypotheses about the natural origin of life on Earth, each with supporting scientific evidence.
	Essential knowledge 1.D.2: Scientific evidence from many different disciplines supports models of the origin of life.

Big Idea 2: Biological systems utilize free energy and molecular building blocks to grow, to reproduce, and to maintain dynamic homeostasis.

Enduring understanding 2.A: Growth, reproduction and maintenance of the organization of living systems require free energy and matter.	Essential knowledge 2.A.1: All living systems require constant input of free energy.
	Essential knowledge 2.A.2: Organisms capture and store free energy for use in biological processes.
	Essential knowledge 2.A.3: Organisms must exchange matter with the environment to grow, reproduce and maintain organization.
Enduring understanding 2.B: Growth, reproduction and dynamic homeostasis require that cells create and maintain internal environments that are different from their external environments.	Essential knowledge 2.B.1: Cell membranes are selectively permeable due to their structure.
	Essential knowledge 2.B.2: Growth and dynamic homeostasis are maintained by the constant movement of molecules across membranes.
	Essential knowledge 2.B.3: Eukaryotic cells maintain internal membranes that partition the cell into specialized regions.
Enduring understanding 2.C: Organisms use feedback mechanisms to regulate growth and reproduction, and to maintain dynamic homeostasis.	Essential knowledge 2.C.1: Organisms use feedback mechanisms to maintain their internal environments and respond to external environmental changes.
	Essential knowledge 2.C.2: Organisms respond to changes in their external environments.
Enduring understanding 2.D: Growth and dynamic homeostasis of a biological system are influenced by changes in the system's environment.	Essential knowledge 2.D.1: All biological systems from cells and organisms to populations, communities and ecosystems are affected by complex biotic and abiotic interactions involving exchange of matter and free energy.
	Essential knowledge 2.D.2: Homeostatic mechanisms reflect both common ancestry and divergence due to adaptation in different environments.
	Essential knowledge 2.D.3: Biological systems are affected by disruptions to their dynamic homeostasis.
	Essential knowledge 2.D.4: Plants and animals have a variety of chemical defenses against infections that affect dynamic homeostasis.
Enduring understanding 2.E: Many biological processes involved in growth, reproduction and dynamic homeostasis include temporal regulation and coordination.	Essential knowledge 2.E.1: Timing and coordination of specific events are necessary for the normal development of an organism, and these events are regulated by a variety of mechanisms.
	Essential knowledge 2.E.2: Timing and coordination of physiological events are regulated by multiple mechanisms.
	Essential knowledge 2.E.3: Timing and coordination of behavior are regulated by various mechanisms and are important in natural selection.

Big Idea 3: Living systems store, retrieve, transmit, and respond to information essential to life processes.

Enduring understanding 3.A: Heritable information provides for continuity of life.	Essential knowledge 3.A.1: DNA, and in some cases RNA, is the primary source of heritable information.
	Essential knowledge 3.A.2: In eukaryotes, heritable information is passed to the next generation via processes that include the cell cycle and mitosis or meiosis plus fertilization.
	Essential knowledge 3.A.3: The chromosomal basis of inheritance provides an understanding of the pattern of passage (transmission) of genes from parent to offspring.
	Essential knowledge 3.A.4: The inheritance pattern of many traits cannot be explained by simple Mendelian genetics.
Enduring understanding 3.B: Expression of genetic information involves cellular and molecular mechanisms.	Essential knowledge 3.B.1: Gene regulation results in differential gene expression, leading to cell specialization.
	Essential knowledge 3.B.2: A variety of intercellular and intracellular signal transmissions mediate gene expression.
Enduring understanding 3.C: The processing of genetic information is imperfect and is a source of genetic variation.	Essential knowledge 3.C.1: Changes in genotype can result in changes in phenotype.
	Essential knowledge 3.C.2: Biological systems have multiple processes that increase genetic variation.
	Essential knowledge 3.C.3: Viral replication results in genetic variation, and viral infection can introduce genetic variation into the hosts.
Enduring understanding 3.D: Cells communicate by generating, transmitting and receiving chemical signals.	Essential knowledge 3.D.1: Cell communication processes share common features that reflect a shared evolutionary history.
	Essential knowledge 3.D.2: Cells communicate with each other through direct contact with other cells or from a distance via chemical signaling.
	Essential knowledge 3.D.3: Signal transduction pathways link signal reception with cellular response.
	Essential knowledge 3.D.4: Changes in signal transduction pathways can alter cellular response.
Enduring understanding 3.E: Transmission of information results in changes within and between biological systems.	Essential knowledge 3.E.1: Individuals can act on information and communicate it to others.
	Essential knowledge 3.E.2: Animals have nervous systems that detect external and internal signals, transmit and integrate information, and produce responses.

Big Idea 4: Biological systems interact, and these systems and their interactions possess complex properties.

Enduring understanding 4.A: Interactions within biological systems lead to complex properties.	Essential knowledge 4.A.1: The subcomponents of biological molecules and their sequence determine the properties of that molecule.
	Essential knowledge 4.A.2: The structure and function of subcellular components, and their interactions, provide essential cellular processes.
	Essential knowledge 4.A.3: Interactions between external stimuli and regulated gene expression result in specialization of cells, tissues and organs.
	Essential knowledge 4.A.4: Organisms exhibit complex properties due to interactions between their constituent parts.
	Essential knowledge 4.A.5: Communities are composed of populations of organisms that interact in complex ways.
	Essential knowledge 4.A.6: Interactions among living systems and with their environment result in the movement of matter and energy.
Enduring understanding 4.B: Competition and cooperation are important aspects of biological systems.	Essential knowledge 4.B.1: Interactions between molecules affect their structure and function.
	Essential knowledge 4.B.2: Cooperative interactions within organisms promote efficiency in the use of energy and matter.
	Essential knowledge 4.B.3: Interactions between and within populations influence patterns of species distribution and abundance.
	Essential knowledge 4.B.4: Distribution of local and global ecosystems changes over time.
Enduring understanding 4.C: Naturally occurring diversity among and between components within biological systems affects interactions with the environment.	Essential knowledge 4.C.1: Variation in molecular units provides cells with a wider range of functions.
	Essential knowledge 4.C.2: Environmental factors influence the expression of the genotype in an organism.
	Essential knowledge 4.C.3: The level of variation in a population affects population dynamics.
	Essential knowledge 4.C.4: The diversity of species within an ecosystem may influence the stability of the ecosystem.

Learning Objectives
Learning objective 1.1 The student is able to convert a data set from a table of numbers that reflect a change in the genetic makeup of a population over time and to apply mathematical methods and conceptual understandings to investigate the cause(s) and effect(s) of this change. [See SP 1.5, 2.2; Essential knowledge 1.A.1]
Learning objective 1.2 The student is able to evaluate evidence provided by data to qualitatively and/or quantitatively investigate the role of natural selection in evolution. [See SP 2.2, 5.3; Essential knowledge 1.A.1]
Learning objective 1.3 The student is able to apply mathematical methods to data from a real or simulated population to predict what will happen to the population in the future. [See SP 2.2; Essential knowledge 1.A.1]
Learning objective 1.4 The student is able to evaluate data-based evidence that describes evolutionary changes in the genetic makeup of a population over time. [See SP 5.3; Essential knowledge 1.A.2]
Learning objective 1.5 The student is able to connect evolutionary changes in a population over time to a change in the environment. [See SP 7.1; Essential knowledge 1.A.2]
Learning objective 1.6 The student is able to use data from mathematical models based on the Hardy-Weinberg equilibrium to analyze genetic drift and effects of selection in the evolution of specific populations. [See SP 1.4, 2.1; Essential knowledge 1.A.3]
Learning objective 1.7 The student is able to justify the selection of data from mathematical models based on the Hardy-Weinberg equilibrium to analyze genetic drift and the effects of selection in the evolution of specific populations. [See SP 2.1, 4.1; Essential knowledge 1.A.3]
Learning objective 1.8 The student is able to make predictions about the effects of genetic drift, migration and artificial selection on the genetic makeup of a population. [See SP 6.4; Essential knowledge 1.A.3]
Learning objective 1.9 The student is able to evaluate evidence provided by data from many scientific disciplines that support biological evolution. [See SP 5.3; Essential knowledge 1.A.4]
Learning objective 1.10 The student is able to refine evidence based on data from many scientific disciplines that support biological evolution. [See SP 5.2; Essential knowledge 1.A.4]
Learning objective 1.11 The student is able to design a plan to answer scientific questions regarding how organisms have changed over time using information from morphology, biochemistry and geology. [See SP 4.2; Essential knowledge 1.A.4]
Learning objective 1.12 The student is able to connect scientific evidence from many scientific disciplines to support the modern concept of evolution. [See SP 7.1; Essential knowledge 1.A.4]
Learning objective 1.13 The student is able to construct and/or justify mathematical models, diagrams or simulations that represent processes of biological evolution. [See SP 1.1, 2.1; Essential knowledge 1.A.4]
Learning objective 1.14 The student is able to pose scientific questions that correctly identify essential properties of shared, core life processes that provide insights into the history of life on Earth. [See SP 3.1; Essential knowledge 1.B.1]
Learning objective 1.15 The student is able to describe specific examples of conserved core biological processes and features shared by all domains or within one domain of life, and how these shared, conserved core processes and features support the concept of common ancestry for all organisms. [See SP 7.2; Essential knowledge 1.B.1]
Learning objective 1.16 The student is able to justify the scientific claim that organisms share many conserved core processes and features that evolved and are widely distributed among organisms today. [See SP 6.1; Essential knowledge 1.B.1]

Learning objective 1.17 The student is able to pose scientific questions about a group of organisms whose relatedness is described by a phylogenetic tree or cladogram in order to (1) identify shared characteristics, (2) make inferences about the evolutionary history of the group, and (3) identify character data that could extend or improve the phylogenetic tree. [See SP 3.1; Essential knowledge 1.B.2]
Learning objective 1.18 The student is able to evaluate evidence provided by a data set in conjunction with a phylogenetic tree or a simple cladogram to determine evolutionary history and speciation. [See SP 5.3; Essential knowledge 1.B.2]
Learning objective 1.19 The student is able to create a phylogenetic tree or simple cladogram that correctly represents evolutionary history and speciation from a provided data set. [See SP 1.1; Essential knowledge 1.B.2]
Learning objective 1.20 The student is able to analyze data related to questions of speciation and extinction throughout the Earth's history. [See SP 5.1; Essential knowledge 1.C.1]
Learning objective 1.21 The student is able to design a plan for collecting data to investigate the scientific claim that speciation and extinction have occurred throughout the Earth's history. [See SP 4.2; Essential knowledge 1.C.1]
Learning objective 1.22 The student is able to use data from a real or simulated population(s), based on graphs or models of types of selection, to predict what will happen to the population in the future. [See SP 6.4; Essential knowledge 1.C.2]
Learning objective 1.23 The student is able to justify the selection of data that address questions related to reproductive isolation and speciation. [See SP 4.1; Essential knowledge 1.C.2]
Learning objective 1.24 The student is able to describe speciation in an isolated population and connect it to change in gene frequency, change in environment, natural selection and/or genetic drift. [See SP 7.2; Essential knowledge 1.C.2]
Learning objective 1.25 The student is able to describe a model that represents evolution within a population. [See SP 1.2; Essential knowledge 1.C.3]
Learning objective 1.26 The student is able to evaluate given data sets that illustrate evolution as an ongoing process. [See SP 5.3; Essential knowledge 1.C.3]
Learning objective 1.27 The student is able to describe a scientific hypothesis about the origin of life on Earth. [See SP 1.2; Essential knowledge 1.D.1]
Learning objective 1.28 The student is able to evaluate scientific questions based on hypotheses about the origin of life on Earth. [See SP 3.3; Essential knowledge 1.D.1]
Learning objective 1.29 The student is able to describe the reasons for revisions of scientific hypotheses of the origin of life on Earth. [See SP 6.3; Essential knowledge 1.D.1]
Learning objective 1.30 The student is able to evaluate scientific hypotheses about the origin of life on Earth. [See SP 6.5; Essential knowledge 1.D.1]
Learning objective 1.31 The student is able to evaluate the accuracy and legitimacy of data to answer scientific questions about the origin of life on Earth. [See SP 4.4; Essential knowledge 1.D.1]
Learning objective 1.32 The student is able to justify the selection of geological, physical, and chemical data that reveal early Earth conditions. [See SP 4.1; Essential knowledge 1.D.2]
Learning objective 2.1 The student is able to explain how biological systems use free energy based on empirical data that all organisms require constant energy input to maintain organization, to grow, and to reproduce. [See SP 6.2; Essential knowledge 2.A.1]
Learning objective 2.2 The student is able to justify a scientific claim that free energy is required for living systems to maintain organization, to grow, or to reproduce, but that multiple strategies for obtaining and using energy exist in different living systems. [See SP 6.1; Essential knowledge 2.A.1]
Learning objective 2.3 The student is able to predict how changes in free energy availability affect organisms, populations, and/or ecosystems. [See SP 6.4; Essential knowledge 2.A.1]

Learning objective 2.4 The student is able to use representations to pose scientific questions about what mechanisms and structural features allow organisms to capture, store and use free energy. [See SP 1.4, 3.1; Essential knowledge 2.A.2]
Learning objective 2.5 The student is able to construct explanations of the mechanisms and structural features of cells that allow organisms to capture, store or use free energy. [See SP 6.2; Essential knowledge 2.A.2]
Learning objective 2.41 The student is able to evaluate data to show the relationship between photosynthesis and respiration in the flow of free energy through a system. [See SP 5.3, 7.1; Essential knowledge 2.A.2]
Learning objective 2.6 The student is able to use calculated surface area-to-volume ratios to predict which cell(s) might eliminate wastes or procure nutrients faster by diffusion. [See SP 2.2; Essential knowledge 2.A.3]
Learning objective 2.7 Students will be able to explain how cell size and shape affect the overall rate of nutrient intake and the rate of waste elimination. [See SP 6.2; Essential knowledge 2.A.3]
Learning objective 2.8 The student is able to justify the selection of data regarding the types of molecules that an animal, plant or bacterium will take up as necessary building blocks and excrete as waste products. [See SP 4.1; Essential knowledge 2.A.3]
Learning objective 2.9 The student is able to represent graphically or model quantitatively the exchange of molecules between an organism and its environment, and the subsequent use of these molecules to build new molecules that facilitate dynamic homeostasis, growth and reproduction. [See SP 1.1, 1.4; Essential knowledge 2.A.3]
Learning objective 2.10 The student is able to use representations and models to pose scientific questions about the properties of cell membranes and selective permeability based on molecular structure. [See SP 1.4, 3.1; Essential knowledge 2.B.1]
Learning objective 2.11 The student is able to construct models that connect the movement of molecules across membranes with membrane structure and function. [See SP 1.1, 7.1, 7.2; Essential knowledge 2.B.1]
Learning objective 2.12 The student is able to use representations and models to analyze situations or solve problems qualitatively and quantitatively to investigate whether dynamic homeostasis is maintained by the active movement of molecules across membranes. [See SP 1.4; Essential knowledge 2.B.2]
Learning objective 2.13 The student is able to explain how internal membranes and organelles contribute to cell functions. [See SP 6.2; Essential knowledge 2.B.3]
Learning objective 2.14 The student is able to use representations and models to describe differences in prokaryotic and eukaryotic cells. [See SP 1.2, 1.4; Essential knowledge 2.B.3]
Learning objective 2.15 The student can justify a claim made about the effect(s) on a biological system at the molecular, physiological or organismal level when given a scenario in which one or more components within a negative regulatory system is altered. [See SP 6.1; Essential knowledge 2.C.1]
Learning objective 2.16 The student is able to connect how organisms use negative feedback to maintain their internal environments. [See SP 7.2; Essential knowledge 2.C.1]
Learning objective 2.17 The student is able to evaluate data that show the effect(s) of changes in concentrations of key molecules on negative feedback mechanisms. [See SP 5.3; Essential knowledge 2.C.1]
Learning objective 2.18 The student can make predictions about how organisms use negative feedback mechanisms to maintain their internal environments. [See SP 6.4; Essential knowledge 2.C.1]

Learning objective 2.19 The student is able to make predictions about how positive feedback mechanisms amplify activities and processes in organisms based on scientific theories and models. [See SP 6.4; Essential knowledge 2.C.1]
Learning objective 2.20 The student is able to justify that positive feedback mechanisms amplify responses in organisms. [See SP 6.1; Essential knowledge 2.C.1]
Learning objective 2.21 The student is able to justify the selection of the kind of data needed to answer scientific questions about the relevant mechanism that organisms use to respond to changes in their external environment. [See SP 4.1; Essential knowledge 2.C.2]
Learning objective 2.42 The student is able to pose a scientific question concerning the behavioral or physiological response of an organism to a change in its environment. [See SP 3.1; Essential knowledge 2.C.2]
Learning objective 2.22 The student is able to refine scientific models and questions about the effect of complex biotic and abiotic interactions on all biological systems, from cells and organisms to populations, communities and ecosystems. [See SP 1.3, 3.2; Essential knowledge 2.D.1]
Learning objective 2.23 The student is able to design a plan for collecting data to show that all biological systems (cells, organisms, populations, communities and ecosystems) are affected by complex biotic and abiotic interactions. [See SP 4.2, 7.2; Essential knowledge 2.D.1]
Learning objective 2.24 The student is able to analyze data to identify possible patterns and relationships between a biotic or abiotic factor and a biological system (cells, organisms, populations, communities or ecosystems). [See SP 5.1; Essential knowledge 2.D.1]
Learning objective 2.25 The student can construct explanations based on scientific evidence that homeostatic mechanisms reflect continuity due to common ancestry and/or divergence due to adaptation in different environments. [See SP 6.2; Essential knowledge 2.D.2]
Learning objective 2.26 The student is able to analyze data to identify phylogenetic patterns or relationships, showing that homeostatic mechanisms reflect both continuity due to common ancestry and change due to evolution in different environments. [See SP 5.1; Essential knowledge 2.D.2]
Learning objective 2.27 The student is able to connect differences in the environment with the evolution of homeostatic mechanisms. [See SP 7.1; Essential knowledge 2.D.2]
Learning objective 2.28 The student is able to use representations or models to analyze quantitatively and qualitatively the effects of disruptions to dynamic homeostasis in biological systems. [See SP 1.4; Essential knowledge 2.D.3]
Learning objective 2.29 The student can create representations and models to describe immune responses. [See SP 1.1, 1.2; Essential knowledge 2.D.4]
Learning objective 2.30 The student can create representations or models to describe nonspecific immune defenses in plants and animals. [See SP 1.1, 1.2; Essential knowledge 2.D.4]
Learning objective 2.43 The student is able to connect the concept of cell communication to the functioning of the immune system. [See SP 7.2; Essential knowledge 2.D.4]
Learning objective 2.31 The student can connect concepts in and across domains to show that timing and coordination of specific events are necessary for normal development in an organism and that these events are regulated by multiple mechanisms. [See SP 7.2; Essential knowledge 2.E.1]
Learning objective 2.32 The student is able to use a graph or diagram to analyze situations or solve problems (quantitatively or qualitatively) that involve timing and coordination of events necessary for normal development in an organism. [See SP 1.4; Essential knowledge 2.E.1]
Learning objective 2.33 The student is able to justify scientific claims with scientific evidence to show that timing and coordination of several events are necessary for normal development in an organism and that these events are regulated by multiple mechanisms. [See SP 6.1; Essential knowledge 2.E.1]
Learning objective 2.34 The student is able to describe the role of programmed cell death in development and differentiation, the reuse of molecules, and the maintenance of dynamic homeostasis. [See SP 7.1; Essential knowledge 2.E.1]

Learning objective 2.35 The student is able to design a plan for collecting data to support the scientific claim that the timing and coordination of physiological events involve regulation. [See SP 4.2; Essential knowledge 2.E.2]
Learning objective 2.36 The student is able to justify scientific claims with evidence to show how timing and coordination of physiological events involve regulation. [See SP 6.1; Essential knowledge 2.E.2]
Learning objective 2.37 The student is able to connect concepts that describe mechanisms that regulate the timing and coordination of physiological events. [See SP 7.2; Essential knowledge 2.E.2]
Learning objective 2.38 The student is able to analyze data to support the claim that responses to information and communication of information affect natural selection. [See SP 5.1; Essential knowledge 2.E.3]
Learning objective 2.39 The student is able to justify scientific claims, using evidence, to describe how timing and coordination of behavioral events in organisms are regulated by several mechanisms. [See SP 6.1; Essential knowledge 2.E.3]
Learning objective 2.40 The student is able to connect concepts in and across domain(s) to predict how environmental factors affect responses to information and change behavior. [See SP 7.2; Essential knowledge 2.E.3]
<i>Note: Learning objectives 2.41, 2.42, and 2.43 are located after learning objectives 2.5, 2.21, and 2.30, respectively.</i>
Learning objective 3.1 The student is able to construct scientific explanations that use the structures and mechanisms of DNA and RNA to support the claim that DNA and, in some cases, RNA are the primary sources of heritable information. [See SP 6.2, 6.5; Essential knowledge 3.A.1]
Learning objective 3.2 The student is able to justify the selection of data from historical investigations that support the claim that DNA is the source of heritable information. [See SP 4.1; Essential knowledge 3.A.1]
Learning objective 3.3 The student is able to describe representations and models that illustrate how genetic information is copied for transmission between generations. [See SP 1.2; Essential knowledge 3.A.1]
Learning objective 3.4 The student is able to describe representations and models illustrating how genetic information is translated into polypeptides. [See SP 1.2; Essential knowledge 3.A.1]
Learning objective 3.5 The student can explain how heritable information can be manipulated using common technologies. [See 6.2, 6.4; Essential knowledge 3.A.1]
Learning objective 3.6 The student can predict how a change in a specific DNA or RNA sequence can result in changes in gene expression. [See SP 6.4; Essential knowledge 3.A.1]
Learning objective 3.7 The student can make predictions about natural phenomena occurring during the cell cycle. [See SP 6.4; Essential knowledge 3.A.2]
Learning objective 3.8 The student can describe the events that occur in the cell cycle. [See SP 1.2; Essential knowledge 3.A.2]
Learning objective 3.9 The student is able to construct an explanation, using visual representations or narratives, as to how DNA in chromosomes is transmitted to the next generation via mitosis, or meiosis followed by fertilization. [See SP 6.2; Essential knowledge 3.A.2]
Learning objective 3.10 The student is able to represent the connection between meiosis and increased genetic diversity necessary for evolution. [See SP 7.1; Essential knowledge 3.A.2]
Learning objective 3.11 The student is able to evaluate evidence provided by data sets to support the claim that heritable information is passed from one generation to another generation through mitosis, or meiosis followed by fertilization. [See SP 5.3; Essential knowledge 3.A.2]

Learning objective 3.12	The student is able to construct a representation that connects the process of meiosis to the passage of traits from parent to offspring. [See SP 1.1, 7.2; Essential knowledge 3.A.3]
Learning objective 3.13	The student is able to pose questions about ethical, social or medical issues surrounding human genetic disorders. [See SP 3.1; Essential knowledge 3.A.3]
Learning objective 3.14	The student is able to apply mathematical routines to determine Mendelian patterns of inheritance provided by data sets. [See SP 2.2; Essential knowledge 3.A.3]
Learning objective 3.15	The student is able to explain deviations from Mendel's model of the inheritance of traits. [See 6.2, 6.5; Essential knowledge 3.A.4]
Learning objective 3.16	The student is able to explain how the inheritance patterns of many traits cannot be accounted for by Mendelian genetics. [See SP 6.3; Essential knowledge 3.A.4]
Learning objective 3.17	The student is able to describe representations of an appropriate example of inheritance patterns that cannot be explained by Mendel's model of the inheritance of traits. [See SP 1.2; Essential knowledge 3.A.4]
Learning objective 3.18	The student is able to describe the connection between the regulation of gene expression and observed differences between different kinds of organisms. [See SP 7.1; Essential knowledge 3.B.1]
Learning objective 3.19	The student is able to describe the connection between the regulation of gene expression and observed differences between individuals in a population. [See SP 7.1; Essential knowledge 3.B.1]
Learning objective 3.20	The student is able to explain how the regulation of gene expression is essential for the processes and structures that support efficient cell function. [See SP 6.2; Essential knowledge 3.B.1]
Learning objective 3.21	The student can use representations to describe how gene regulation influences cell products and function. [See SP 1.4; Essential knowledge 3.B.1]
Learning objective 3.22	The student is able to explain how signal pathways mediate gene expression, including how this process can affect protein production. [See SP 6.2; Essential knowledge 3.B.2]
Learning objective 3.23	The student can use representations to describe mechanisms of the regulation of gene expression. [See SP 1.4; Essential knowledge 3.B.2]
Learning objective 3.24	The student is able to predict how a change in genotype, when expressed as a phenotype, provides a variation that can be subject to natural selection. [See SP 6.4, 7.2; Essential knowledge 3.C.1]
Learning objective 3.25	The student can create a visual representation to illustrate how changes in a DNA nucleotide sequence can result in a change in the polypeptide produced. [See SP 1.1; Essential knowledge 3.C.1]
Learning objective 3.26	The student is able to explain the connection between genetic variation in organisms and phenotypic variation in populations. [See SP 7.2; Essential knowledge 3.C.1]
Learning objective 3.27	The student is able to compare and contrast processes by which genetic variation is produced and maintained in organisms from multiple domains. [See SP 7.2; Essential knowledge 3.C.2]
Learning objective 3.28	The student is able to construct an explanation of the multiple processes that increase variation within a population. [See SP 6.2; Essential knowledge 3.C.2]
Learning objective 3.29	The student is able to construct an explanation of how viruses introduce genetic variation in host organisms. [See SP 6.2; Essential knowledge 3.C.3]
Learning objective 3.30	The student is able to use representations and appropriate models to describe how viral replication introduces genetic variation in the viral population. [See SP 1.4; Essential knowledge 3.C.3]

Learning objective 3.31	The student is able to describe basic chemical processes for cell communication shared across evolutionary lines of descent. [See SP 7.2; Essential knowledge 3.D.1]
Learning objective 3.32	The student is able to generate scientific questions involving cell communication as it relates to the process of evolution. [See SP 3.1; Essential knowledge 3.D.1]
Learning objective 3.33	The student is able to use representation(s) and appropriate models to describe features of a cell signaling pathway. [See SP 1.4; Essential knowledge 3.D.1]
Learning objective 3.34	The student is able to construct explanations of cell communication through cell-to-cell direct contact or through chemical signaling. [See SP 6.2; Essential knowledge 3.D.2]
Learning objective 3.35	The student is able to create representation(s) that depict how cell-to-cell communication occurs by direct contact or from a distance through chemical signaling. [See SP 1.1; Essential knowledge 3.D.2]
Learning objective 3.36	The student is able to describe a model that expresses the key elements of signal transduction pathways by which a signal is converted to a cellular response. [See SP 1.5; Essential knowledge 3.D.3]
Learning objective 3.37	The student is able to justify claims based on scientific evidence that changes in signal transduction pathways can alter cellular response. [See SP 6.1; Essential knowledge 3.D.4]
Learning objective 3.38	The student is able to describe a model that expresses key elements to show how change in signal transduction can alter cellular response. [See SP 1.5; Essential knowledge 3.D.4]
Learning objective 3.39	The student is able to construct an explanation of how certain drugs affect signal reception and, consequently, signal transduction pathways. [See SP 6.2; Essential knowledge 3.D.4]
Learning objective 3.40	The student is able to analyze data that indicate how organisms exchange information in response to internal changes and external cues, and which can change behavior. [See SP 5.1; Essential knowledge 3.E.1]
Learning objective 3.41	The student is able to create a representation that describes how organisms exchange information in response to internal changes and external cues, and which can result in changes in behavior. [See SP 1.1; Essential knowledge 3.E.1]
Learning objective 3.42	The student is able to describe how organisms exchange information in response to internal changes or environmental cues. [See SP 7.1; Essential knowledge 3.E.1]
Learning objective 3.43	The student is able to construct an explanation, based on scientific theories and models, about how nervous systems detect external and internal signals, transmit and integrate information, and produce responses. [See SP 6.2, 7.1; Essential knowledge 3.E.2]
Learning objective 3.44	The student is able to describe how nervous systems detect external and internal signals. [See SP 1.2; Essential knowledge 3.E.2]
Learning objective 3.45	The student is able to describe how nervous systems transmit information. [See SP 1.2; Essential knowledge 3.E.2]
Learning objective 3.46	The student is able to describe how the vertebrate brain integrates information to produce a response. [See SP 1.2; Essential knowledge 3.E.2]
Learning objective 3.47	The student is able to create a visual representation of complex nervous systems to describe/explain how these systems detect external and internal signals, transmit and integrate information, and produce responses. [See SP 1.1; Essential knowledge 3.E.2]
Learning objective 3.48	The student is able to create a visual representation to describe how nervous systems detect external and internal signals. [See SP 1.1; Essential knowledge 3.E.2]
Learning objective 3.49	The student is able to create a visual representation to describe how nervous systems transmit information. [See SP 1.1; Essential knowledge 3.E.2]

Learning objective 3.50 The student is able to create a visual representation to describe how the vertebrate brain integrates information to produce a response. [See SP 1.1 ; Essential knowledge 3.E.2]
Learning objective 4.1 The student is able to explain the connection between the sequence and the subcomponents of a biological polymer and its properties. [See SP 7.1 ; Essential knowledge 4.A.1]
Learning objective 4.2 The student is able to refine representations and models to explain how the subcomponents of a biological polymer and their sequence determine the properties of that polymer. [See SP 1.3 ; Essential knowledge 4.A.1]
Learning objective 4.3 The student is able to use models to predict and justify that changes in the subcomponents of a biological polymer affect the functionality of the molecule. [See SP 6.1, 6.4 ; Essential knowledge 4.A.1]
Learning objective 4.4 The student is able to make a prediction about the interactions of subcellular organelles. [See SP 6.4 ; Essential knowledge 4.A.2]
Learning objective 4.5 The student is able to construct explanations based on scientific evidence as to how interactions of subcellular structures provide essential functions. [See SP 6.2 ; Essential knowledge 4.A.2]
Learning objective 4.6 The student is able to use representations and models to analyze situations qualitatively to describe how interactions of subcellular structures, which possess specialized functions, provide essential functions. [See SP 1.4 ; Essential knowledge 4.A.2]
Learning objective 4.7 The student is able to refine representations to illustrate how interactions between external stimuli and gene expression result in specialization of cells, tissues and organs. [See SP 1.3 ; Essential knowledge 4.A.3]
Learning objective 4.8 The student is able to evaluate scientific questions concerning organisms that exhibit complex properties due to the interaction of their constituent parts. [See SP 3.3 ; Essential knowledge 4.A.4]
Learning objective 4.9 The student is able to predict the effects of a change in a component(s) of a biological system on the functionality of an organism(s). [See SP 6.4 ; Essential knowledge 4.A.4]
Learning objective 4.10 The student is able to refine representations and models to illustrate biocomplexity due to interactions of the constituent parts. [See SP 1.3 ; Essential knowledge 4.A.4]
Learning objective 4.11 The student is able to justify the selection of the kind of data needed to answer scientific questions about the interaction of populations within communities. [See SP 1.4, 4.1 ; Essential knowledge 4.A.5]
Learning objective 4.12 The student is able to apply mathematical routines to quantities that describe communities composed of populations of organisms that interact in complex ways. [See SP 2.2 ; Essential knowledge 4.A.5]
Learning objective 4.13 The student is able to predict the effects of a change in the community's populations on the community. [See SP 6.4 ; Essential knowledge 4.A.5]
Learning objective 4.14 The student is able to apply mathematical routines to quantities that describe interactions among living systems and their environment, which result in the movement of matter and energy. [See SP 2.2 ; Essential knowledge 4.A.6]
Learning objective 4.15 The student is able to use visual representations to analyze situations or solve problems qualitatively to illustrate how interactions among living systems and with their environment result in the movement of matter and energy. [See SP 1.4 ; Essential knowledge 4.A.6]
Learning objective 4.16 The student is able to predict the effects of a change of matter or energy availability on communities. [See SP 6.4 ; Essential knowledge 4.A.6]
Learning objective 4.17 The student is able to analyze data to identify how molecular interactions affect structure and function. [See SP 5.1 ; Essential knowledge 4.B.1]

Learning objective 4.18 The student is able to use representations and models to analyze how cooperative interactions within organisms promote efficiency in the use of energy and matter. [See SP 1.4; Essential knowledge 4.B.2]
Learning objective 4.19 The student is able to use data analysis to refine observations and measurements regarding the effect of population interactions on patterns of species distribution and abundance. [See SP 2.2, 5.2; Essential knowledge 4.B.3]
Learning objective 4.20 The student is able to explain how the distribution of ecosystems changes over time by identifying large-scale events that have resulted in these changes in the past. [See SP 6.2, 6.3; Essential knowledge 4.B.3]
Learning objective 4.21 The student is able to predict consequences of human actions on both local and global ecosystems. [See SP 6.4; Essential knowledge 4.B.3]
Learning objective 4.22 The student is able to construct explanations based on evidence of how variation in molecular units provides cells with a wider range of functions. [See SP 6.2; Essential knowledge 4.C.1]
Learning objective 4.23 The student is able to construct explanations of the influence of environmental factors on the phenotype of an organism. [See SP 6.2; Essential knowledge 4.C.2]
Learning objective 4.24 The student is able to predict the effects of a change in an environmental factor on gene expression and the resulting phenotype of an organism. [See SP 6.4; Essential knowledge 4.C.2]
Learning objective 4.25 The student is able to use evidence to justify a claim that a variety of phenotypic responses to a single environmental factor can result from different genotypes within the population. [See SP 6.1; Essential knowledge 4.C.3]
Learning objective 4.26 The student is able to use theories and models to make scientific claims and/or predictions about the effects of variation within populations on survival and fitness. [See SP 6.4; Essential knowledge 4.C.3]
Learning objective 4.27 The student is able to make scientific claims and predictions about how species diversity within an ecosystem influences ecosystem stability. [See SP 6.4; Essential knowledge 4.C.4]

Index to the *AP Biology Curriculum Framework*

- active transport**, 21, 30, 32
- adaptations**, 10, 38, 39, 88, 95
- alleles**, 8–10, 13, 94
 - as evidence of evolution, 10
- autotrophic cells** (See also *chemosynthesis*, *energy*, *photosynthesis*)
 - to capture energy, 21
- biogeochemical cycles (of an ecosystem)**, 80
- biological systems**, 86, 88, 93, 102
 - energy for, 21, 25
 - information storage, 46
 - interaction among, 78
 - transmission of information, effect on, 72
- cell(s)**
 - activities and biotic/abiotic factors, 37, 40
 - communication, 67–69, 72–74, 76, 79, 80
 - endocrine signaling between, 69–70
 - endoplasmic reticulum, 82, 83
 - function (and signal transmission), 62
 - membranes, 21, 26, 27, 30, 31
 - receptor protein, 68, 70
 - response and signal transduction pathways, 71
 - ribosomes, 82
 - signaling, 70
 - signal transduction, 70, 71
 - specialization, 60, 78, 84
- chemosynthesis** (See also *autotrophic cells*, *energy*, *photosynthesis*), 21, 22
- chlorophylls**, 26, 84, 94
- chloroplasts**, 15, 26, 27, 33, 58, 79,
 - structure of, 84
- chromosomal inheritance**, 47, 49, 56–59
- cladograms** (See also *models*, *phylogenetic trees*), 15–16
- coenzymes**, 27, 88, 89
- cofactors, effects of**, 89
- common ancestry**, 8, 9, 13–15, 22, 36
 - homeostatic mechanisms and, 38
- communication**
 - between cells, 41, 42, 67–70, 79
 - cues, 73–74, 80
 - transmission along neurons, 76
- Darwinism** (See also *evolution*, *natural selection*), 8–10
 - survival of the fittest, 8
- data**
 - analysis, 100, 101
 - collection, 99
- diversity**, 19, 37, 55, 78–80, 86, 96
 - genomic, 93
 - geographic barriers and influence on, 17
- DNA** (See also *RNA*), 46–50
 - components, 51
 - phenotypic variations and, 11
 - genetic engineering and, 46, 53, 62
 - molecule components, 79
 - replication, 46–50, 64
 - RNA and (comparison), 50–52
- dynamic homeostasis** (See *homeostasis*)
- ecosystems, components of**, 79, 80, 91
 - changes over time, 88, 89, 92
 - recycling matter within, 80
- electron and energy**, 22, 23, 26, 27
- emergent properties, interaction and**, 79
- endocrine signaling** (See also *cells*), 69–70
- endocytosis and exocytosis of molecules**, 30, 33
- endoplasmic reticulum** (See also *cells*), 31, 82
- energy**
 - active transport and free, 30, 32
 - autotrophic cells to capture, 21
 - capturing and storing, 22, 25, 26
 - cellular respiration and fermentation, 21
 - chemosynthesis, 21, 22
 - converting, 80
 - deficiency, 21, 22
 - effects on biological systems and ecosystems, 21
 - exchange of matter and free, 37
 - growth and, 22
 - heterotrophs, 22, 25
 - input, 23, 25, 30, 32

- methods of handling, 22
 - mitochondria, 83
 - movement, 87
 - photosynthesis, 21
 - related pathways, 23
 - strategies for survival, 22
- entropy**, 22, 23
- environment**
 - and gene pool, 8
 - changes as selective mechanism, 11
 - feedback mechanisms to maintain
 - internal, 30, 34
 - genotype affected by changes to, 93
 - growth and homeostasis influenced by
 - changes to, 36
 - homeostasis affected by changes to, 37
 - organisms exchange matter with, 28
 - response to changes in, 34, 36, 39
- enzyme function**, 89
- equilibrium** (See *Hardy-Weinberg equilibrium*)
- eukaryotes**, 14, 65
 - cellular respiration in, 27
 - gene regulation and expression, 59, 61
 - cellular respiration in, 27
 - gene regulation and expression, 59, 61
 - heritable information in, 54
 - internal membranes in, 21, 33
 - meiosis and mitosis, 54
 - photosynthesis in, 26
 - relatedness of all, 15
- evolution** (See also *natural selection*, *models*, *phylogenetic trees*), 8
 - archaeological evidence for, 13
 - diversity of life explained by, 17
 - mechanisms for, 9
 - models to illustrate, 13–15
 - natural selection as driving mechanism
 - for, 9–10
 - random processes, 12
- extinction** (See also *speciation*), 8
 - rates of, 16–17
- feedback**
 - consequences of alterations, 35
 - loops, 22
 - mechanisms, 22, 34
- fertilization**, 47, 49, 54, 55, 89
 - and genetic variation, 49, 56
- free energy** (See *energy*)
- gene pool**
 - diverse, 9
 - environmental conditions and, 8–10, 93
 - reasons for alterations in, 8
- gene(s)**
 - continuity of life, 46–48
 - disorders, 49, 53, 62
 - duplication, 94
 - engineering, 9, 53, 62
 - expression, 41, 42, 46–48, 51, 54, 59, 94, 95
 - information (flow), 51
 - inheritance, 56, 58
 - material, 19, 62, 63
 - Mendel, 47, 49, 58
 - mutations, 8–10, 41, 42, 47, 62, 64
 - regulation, 60, 85
 - transmission, 46–48, 56
- genotype**
 - changes in, 63, 92, 94
- genetic variation**, 9, 47–49, 56, 62–64
 - adaptation, 10
 - advantageous, 47
 - fertilization and, 49, 56
 - human impact on, 11
 - mechanisms that increase, 48–49
 - meiosis and mitosis and, 55–56
 - processes that increase, 65
 - segregation and assortment, 56
 - viral replication and, 66, 67
- Golgi complex**, 83
- graphical representations** (See *models*)
- Hardy-Weinberg Equilibrium equation**, 10, 96
- heterotrophs** (See also *energy*), 22, 25
- homeostasis (dynamic homeostasis)**, 21, 30, 34, 36
 - effect on organisms of disruption to, 37, 39
 - environmental changes' effect on, 37
 - feedback mechanisms to maintain, 22, 34
 - immune responses and, 40
 - maintained by movement of molecules, 32
 - mechanisms, 38
- immune responses**
 - effect on dynamic homeostasis, 40

- inheritance**, 56
 - Mendel, 47, 49
 - nonnuclear, 58
 - using data to predict, 57
- interaction** (See also *communication*)
 - between polymers, 79
 - between populations, 91
 - cooperative, 89
 - emergent properties and, 79
- isolation** (See *reproductive isolation*)
- Krebs cycle**, 22, 23, 27
- ligand** (See also *cell, signaling*), 70, 71, 89
- matter** (See also *reproduction*)
 - exchange of energy and, 37
 - movement of, 87
 - organisms exchange, 28
 - recycling within an ecosystem, 80
 - systems' need for, 22
- mechanisms**
 - and development of organisms, 41
 - pathogens and defense, 40
 - homeostatic, 38
 - negative and positive, 60
 - timing regulated by, 43
 - to respond to changes in environments, 36
 - variation increased by, 48, 49
- meiosis** (See also *mitosis*), 8, 47, 49, 54, 55
- membranes**, 21, 26, 27, 30–32
 - contribution to cell function of internal, 34
 - movement of molecules, 31
 - structure and selective permeability, 31
- Mendel**, 47–49
- Mendelian genetics**, 49, 58
- mitochondria**, 31, 33, 58, 83
 - passage of electrons and, 27
- mitosis** (See also *meiosis*), 46–48, 54, 55
- models (graphic)** (See also *evolution*)
 - cladograms, 15–16
 - evolutionary concepts explained/illustrated by, 13, 19
 - fluid mosaic, 31
 - Hardy-Weinberg equation(s), 96
 - of interactions between populations, 91
 - “organic soup,” 19
 - phylogenetic trees, 14
 - speciation illustrated by, 16
 - uses for, 97
- molecules**
 - building new, 22, 28, 30
 - interactions between, 89
 - movement of, 21, 30, 32, 33
 - properties, 81
- mutation** (See *natural selection*)
- myelin sheath** (See also *nervous systems*), 76
- natural selection** (See also *Darwinism, evolution*)
 - driving mechanism for evolution, 8–10
 - genetic variation and mutation, 10
 - phenotypic variations and, 11
 - responses to information and, 41, 47, 74
- nervous systems**, 72
 - myelin sheath, 76
 - neurons, 75
 - Schwann cells, 76
 - structures and functions of, 73
- neurological signals**, 72, 73
- neurons** (See also *nervous systems*), 75–76
- nucleic acids**, 81, 82
- organic soup model**, 19
- organisms**
 - adaptations, 10, 88
 - development of, 41
 - energy for, 22
 - feedback mechanisms, 22
 - genotype, 63, 64, 93, 94
 - properties, 91
 - relatedness, 16
 - strategies for survival, 22
- origin of life** (See also *organic soup model*), 8
 - Earth's formation, 19
 - hypotheses, 19–20
 - natural processes to explain, 19
- pathogens**
 - defense mechanisms and, 39, 40
- phenotypic variations**
 - alleles and, 94
 - gene regulation and, 61
 - DNA and, 11
 - natural selection and, 11

- photosynthesis** (See also *autotrophic cells*, *chemosynthesis*, *energy*), 21
 - carbon dioxide and, 22
 - interdependence with respiration, 21
- phylogenetic trees** (See also *cladograms*, *evolution*, *models*), 13, 14
 - construction of, 16
- plasma membrane**, 27, 29, 33
- polymers**, 79
 - components of biological, 81–82
- populations**
 - interactions between, 91
 - of organisms, 86
 - phenotypic variations and effect on, 11
- protein, receptor** (See *receptor protein*)
- random processes**, 63
 - evolutionary change from, 12
- reproduction** (See also *matter*)
 - energy for, 22
 - feedback mechanisms to regulate, 34
- reproductive isolation**
 - influence on speciation, 17
- ribosomes** (See also *cells*), 51, 82, 83
- RNA** (See also *DNA*)
 - components, 48, 51
 - DNA and (comparison), 48, 50–51
 - genetic engineering and, 53
 - role in origin of life, 8
- Schwann cells** (See also *nervous systems*), 76
- selective permeability**
 - and cell membranes, 21, 30, 31
 - fluid mosaic model to describe, 31
- signaling** (See also *communication*),
 - between cells, 47, 48, 61, 67–69
 - ligand, 70
 - neurological, 73
 - receptor molecules/proteins and, 48, 70
- signal molecules** (See also *cells*), 70, 79
- signal transduction**, 70, 71, 77
- speciation** (See also *extinction*), 8
 - geographic barriers and influence on, 17
 - models to illustrate, 16
 - rates and occurrence of, 16–17
- species**, 17
 - reproductive/geographic isolation and, 17–18
- stimuli, external**, 79
- surface area-to-volume ratio**, 29
- synapses, transmission along**, 76
- time, effects on**
 - development, 41
 - ecosystems, 92
- tissues, specialization of**, 84
- thermodynamics**, 23
- transduction** (See *signal transduction*)
- transmission (along neurons and synapses)**, 76
 - changes in biological systems resulting from, 72
 - coordination through, 48
 - gene expression and, 61, 101
 - genetic information, 46, 48, 56
 - learned responses, 73
 - mitosis ensures fidelity of, 47, 48
 - neurons and neurotransmitters, 76
 - nonheritable information, 72
 - signal, 62
 - viral, 65
- transport, passive and active**, 30
- variations**
 - fertilization and genetic, 49, 56
 - flexibility resulting from, 78
 - genetic, 7, 10
 - mechanisms increase, 49
 - phenotypic, 11
- viral**
 - replication, 66
 - transmission, 65
- viruses**, 50, 60
 - basic structure, 63

The Laboratory Investigations

A more student-directed, inquiry-based lab experience supports the AP Biology course and AP Course Audit Curricular Requirements, as it provides opportunities for students to design experiments, collect data, apply mathematical routines and methods, and refine testable explanations and predictions. The 2012 lab manual, *AP Biology Investigative Labs: An Inquiry-Based Approach*, supports the recommendation by the National Science Foundation (NSF) that science teachers build into their curriculum opportunities for students to develop skills in communication, teamwork, critical thinking, and commitment to lifelong learning. This inquiry approach also allows you, the teacher, to develop and use investigations you design based on your own experiences.

Teachers are expected to devote 25 percent of instructional time to lab investigations and conduct at least two investigations per big idea. In conducting lab investigations, students will be encouraged to engage in the following:

- Generate questions for investigation
- Choose which variables to investigate
- Design and conduct experiments
- Design their own experimental procedures
- Collect, analyze, interpret, and display data
- Determine how to present their conclusions

Participating in the AP Course Audit

Schools wishing to offer AP courses must participate in the AP Course Audit. Participation in the AP Course Audit requires the online submission of two documents: the AP Course Audit form and the teacher's syllabus. The AP Course Audit form is submitted by the AP teacher and the school principal (or designated administrator) to confirm awareness and understanding of the curricular and resource requirements. The syllabus, detailing how course requirements are met, is submitted by the AP teacher for review by college faculty.

The Curricular and Resource Requirements, derived from the *AP Biology Curriculum Framework*, are outlined below. Teachers should use these requirements in conjunction with the AP Course Audit resources at www.collegeboard.org/apcourseaudit to support syllabus development.

Curricular Requirements

- The teacher has read the most recent *AP Biology Course and Exam Description*.
- Students and teachers use a recently published (within the last 10 years) college-level biology textbook.
- The course is structured around the enduring understandings within the big ideas as described in the *AP Biology Curriculum Framework*.
- Students have opportunities to connect the AP Biology enduring understandings within each of the AP Biology big ideas to at least one other AP Biology big idea.
- Students are provided with opportunities to meet the learning objectives in the *AP Biology Curriculum Framework* within each of the big ideas. These opportunities must occur in addition to the laboratory investigations.
- The course provides students with opportunities to connect their biological and scientific knowledge to major social issues (e.g., concerns, technological advances, innovations) to help them become scientifically literate citizens.
- The student-directed laboratory investigations used throughout the course allow students to apply the seven science practices defined

in the *AP Biology Curriculum Framework* and include at least two lab experiences in each of the four big ideas.

- Students are provided the opportunity to engage in investigative laboratory work integrated throughout the course for a minimum of 25 percent of instructional time.
- The course provides opportunities for students to develop and record evidence of their verbal, written, and graphic communication skills through laboratory reports, summaries of literature or scientific investigations, and oral, written, or graphic presentations.

Resource Requirements

- The school ensures that each student has a college-level biology textbook published within the last 10 years.
- The school ensures that the teacher has a copy of a college-level biology textbook published within the last 10 years and other appropriate materials to support instruction.
- The school ensures that each student has access to the *AP Biology Investigative Labs: An Inquiry-Based Approach* or other inquiry-based or student-directed lab activities that meet the objectives of those listed in the *AP Biology Curriculum Framework*.
- The school ensures that students have access to scientific equipment/materials, all necessary resources, and adequate time to conduct college-level biology laboratory investigations that meet the objectives as outlined in the *AP Biology Curriculum Framework* and/or other inquiry-based or student-directed lab activities that are listed in the teacher's course syllabus.

Exam Information

The AP Biology Exam consists of two sections: multiple choice and free response. Both sections include questions that assess students' understanding of the big ideas, enduring understandings, and essential knowledge and the ways in which this understanding can be applied through the science practices. These may include questions on the following:

- the use of modeling to explain biological principles;
- the use of mathematical processes to explain concepts;
- the making of predictions and the justification of phenomena;
- the implementation of experimental design; and
- the manipulation and interpretation of data.

The exam is 3 hours long and includes both a 90-minute multiple-choice section and a 90-minute free-response section that begins with a 10-minute reading period. The multiple-choice section accounts for half of the student's exam grade, and the free-response section accounts for the other half.

Figure 1 displays four examples of student responses on a 1000s grid for the number 502. The grids are labeled as follows:

- Integer answer 502:** The student correctly entered 502 in the hundreds, tens, and ones places.
- Integer answer 502:** The student correctly entered 502 in the hundreds, tens, and ones places, but also entered a decimal point in the tenths place.
- Decimal answer -4.13:** The student entered -4.13 in the tenths, hundredths, and thousandths places.
- Fraction answer -2/10:** The student entered -2/10 in the tenths, hundredths, and thousandths places.

Section	Question Type	Number of Questions	Scoring		Timing
I	Part A: Multiple Choice	63	50% of the final score		90 minutes
	Part B: Grid-In	6			
II	Long Free Response	2	25% of the final score	Each question will be scored on a 0–10 point scale and will contribute 12.5% of the exam’s composite score. Students will have approximately 20–25 minutes to answer each question.	80 minutes + 10-minute reading period
	Short Free Response	6	25% of the final score	Each form will include three 3-point and three 4-point short free-response questions. Students will have approximately 3–10 minutes to answer each question.	

125

be allowed to use simple four-function calculators (with square root) on the entire exam. Students will also be supplied with a formula list (see Appendix B) as part of their testing materials.

The sample exam questions in this course and exam description represent the kinds of questions that are included on the AP Biology Exam. The concepts, content, application of science practices, and the level of difficulty in these sample questions are comparable to what students will encounter on an actual AP Exam. As of the May 2013 administration of the AP Biology Exam, multiple-choice questions contain four answer options, rather than five. This change saves students valuable time without altering the rigor of the exam in any way. A student's total score on the multiple-choice section is based on the number of questions answered correctly. Points are not deducted for incorrect answers or unanswered questions.

Each sample multiple-choice and free-response question is followed by a box that shows the question's alignment with the essential knowledge statements, science practices, and learning objectives provided in the *AP Biology Curriculum Framework*. An answer key to the multiple-choice questions can be found on page 164. The scoring guidelines for the free-response questions can be found on page 170.

Note: The free-response section in this course and exam description includes:

- two short questions scored on a 4-point rubric
- one short question scored on a 3-point rubric

Following the release of this course and exam description and the AP Biology Practice Exam, the point distribution was standardized to include:

- three short questions scored on a 3-point rubric
- three short questions scored on a 4-point rubric

On both the AP Biology Practice Exam and future AP Biology Exams, the total points awarded on short questions totals 21.

Time Management

Students need to learn to budget their time to allow them to complete all parts of the exam. Time left is announced by proctors, but students are not forced to move to the next question. They may not budget enough time to complete the grid-in questions in Section I and all of the free-response questions in Section II. Students often benefit from taking a practice exam under timed conditions prior to the actual administration.

How the Curriculum Framework Is Assessed

The following guidelines are presented to show teachers how the curriculum framework beginning on page 5 is assessed on the exam:

- All big ideas, enduring understandings, and essential knowledge components are required and therefore must be taught in the AP Biology course. The learning objectives should be used to guide teaching and learning.
- The exam will assess the application of the science practices.
- Questions on the AP Biology Exam will require a combination of specific knowledge from the concept outline as well as its application through the science practices.
- In order to answer multiple-choice questions correctly, students will not be required to recall specific illustrative examples. However, an illustrative example may appear on the exam provided that the question includes sufficient information to enable students to answer the question.
- For the free-response questions, students will be expected to provide appropriate scientific evidence and reasoning to support their responses. Students can draw upon the illustrative examples or any other appropriate, relevant examples in order to assist in answering the questions.
- For those more quantitative questions throughout the AP Biology Exam, students will be allowed to use basic four-function calculators (with square root).
- As the emphasis of quantitative questions is on the application of quantitative skills and mathematical reasoning, students will not be required to recall specific formulas. A formula list (see Appendix B) will be provided within the exam materials.

Demonstrating Understanding on the AP Biology Exam

On the free-response section of the AP Biology Exam, students are expected to demonstrate their understanding of biology in the context of authentic problems and research. Whether asked to *justify*, *explain*, *predict*, or *describe*, students must clearly articulate their understanding of

the key biological principle(s) or concept(s) underlying the phenomenon being investigated. **In short, to be successful on the AP Biology Exam, students must clearly connect a biological concept to a larger big idea or enduring understanding** while using designated science practices and skills. On the exam, students must make claims and defend them — providing evidence as part of their reasoning. This should include making appropriate and insightful connections across big ideas and/or enduring understandings.

When developing their reasoning and selecting supporting evidence to demonstrate understanding, a student might consider applying the following strategies:

- Relate a proposed cause to a particular biological effect (e.g., if asked, *What is the evidence that a single mutation caused the phenotypic change seen in an organism?*)
- Identify assumptions and limitations of a conclusion (e.g., if asked, *If a nutrient has a positive effect on one plant, can you appropriately conclude that it is effective on all plants?*)
- Connect technique/strategy with its stated purpose/function in an investigation (e.g., if asked, *Identify the control from a list of experimental treatments.*)
- Identify patterns or relationships (and anomalies) from observations or a data set (e.g., if asked, *Is the behavior of an organism the same in different environments?*)
- Rationalize one choice over another, including selection and exclusion (e.g., if asked, *Which question from this list of questions can best be investigated scientifically?*)

Visit the “Demonstrating Understanding on the AP Biology Exam” webpage (apcentral.collegeboard.com/apc/members/exam/exam_information/224772.html) for examples and analysis of student responses.

Sample Multiple-Choice Questions

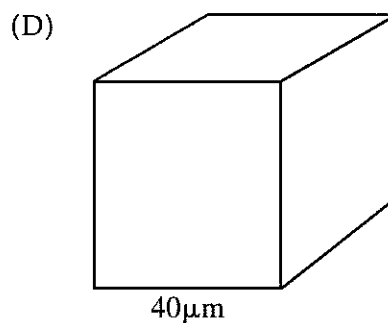
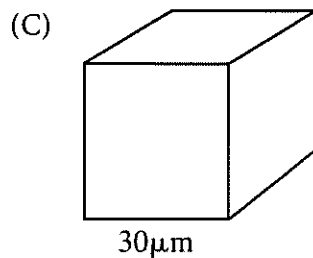
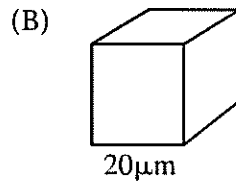
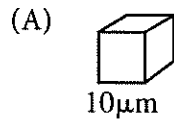
Part A Directions: Each of the questions or incomplete statements below is followed by four suggested answers or completions. Select the answer that is best in each case. When you have completed part A, you should continue on to part B.

1. By discharging electric sparks into a laboratory chamber atmosphere that consisted of water vapor, hydrogen gas, methane, and ammonia, Stanley Miller obtained data that showed that a number of organic molecules, including many amino acids, could be synthesized. Miller was attempting to model early Earth conditions as understood in the 1950s. The results of Miller's experiments best support which of the following hypotheses?
 - (A) The molecules essential to life today did not exist at the time Earth was first formed.
 - (B) The molecules essential to life today could not have been carried to the primordial Earth by a comet or meteorite.
 - (C) The molecules essential to life today could have formed under early Earth conditions.
 - (D) The molecules essential to life today were initially self-replicating proteins that were synthesized approximately four billion years ago.

Essential Knowledge	1.D.1: There are several hypotheses about the natural origin of life on Earth, each with supporting scientific evidence.
Science Practice	3.3: The student can evaluate scientific questions.
Learning Objective	1.28: The student is able to evaluate scientific questions based on hypotheses about the origin of life on Earth.

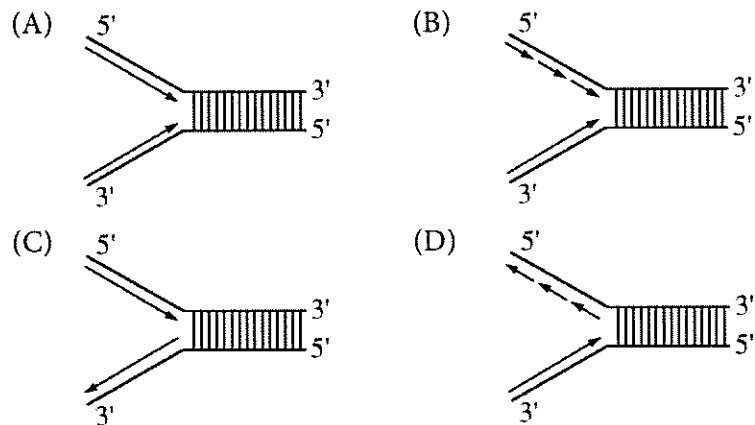
2. Simple cuboidal epithelial cells line the ducts of certain human exocrine glands. Various materials are transported into or out of the cells by diffusion. (The formula for the surface area of a cube is $6 \times S^2$, and the formula for the volume of a cube is S^3 , where S = the length of a side of the cube.)

Which of the following cube-shaped cells would be most efficient in removing waste by diffusion?



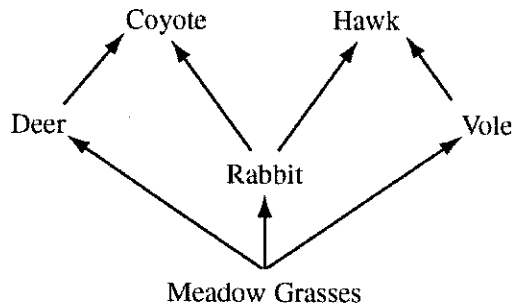
Essential Knowledge	2.A.3: Organisms must exchange matter with the environment to grow, reproduce, and maintain organization.
Science Practice	2.2: The student can apply mathematical routines to quantities that describe natural phenomena.
Learning Objective	2.6: The student is able to use calculated surface area-to-volume ratios to predict which cell(s) might eliminate wastes or procure nutrients faster by diffusion.

3. When DNA replicates, each strand of the original DNA molecule is used as a template for the synthesis of a second, complementary strand. Which of the following figures most accurately illustrates enzyme-mediated synthesis of new DNA at a replication fork?



Essential Knowledge	3.A.1: DNA, and in some cases RNA, is the primary source of heritable information.
Science Practice	1.2: The student can describe representations and models of natural or man-made phenomena and systems in the domain.
Learning Objective	3.3: The student is able to describe representations and models that illustrate how genetic information is copied for transmission between generations.

4. The following is a food web for a meadow habitat that occupies 25.6 km^2 . The primary producers' biomass is uniformly distributed throughout the habitat and totals $1,500 \text{ kg/km}^2$.



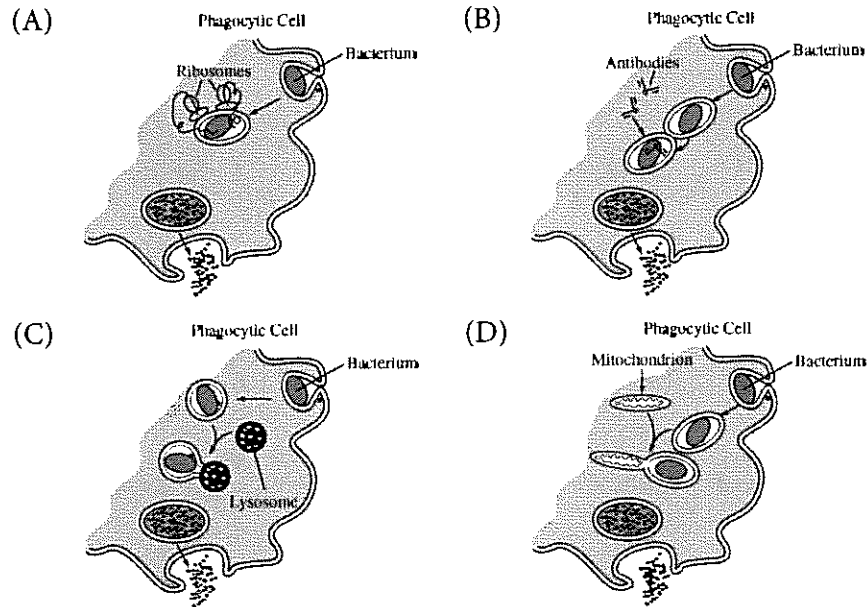
Developers have approved a project that will permanently reduce the primary producers' biomass by 50 percent and remove all rabbits and deer.

Which of the following is the most likely result at the completion of the project?

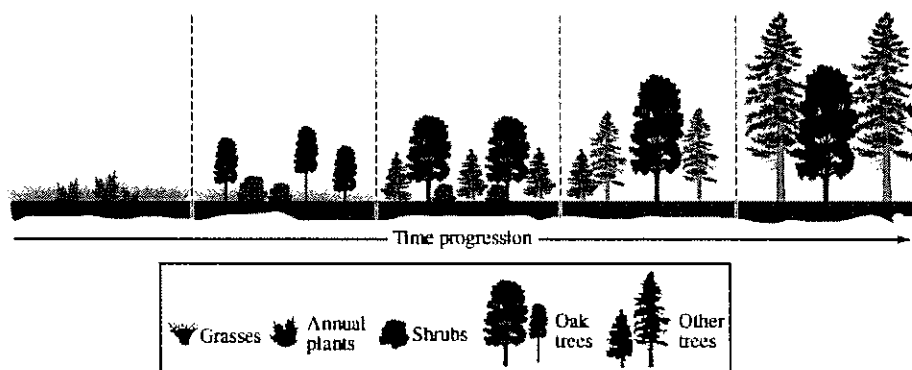
- (A) The biomass of coyotes will be 6 kg, and the biomass of hawks will be 0.5 kg.
- (B) The biomass of coyotes will be dramatically reduced.
- (C) The coyotes will switch prey preferences and outcompete the hawks.
- (D) There will be 50 percent fewer voles and 90 percent fewer hawks.

Essential Knowledge	4.A.6: Interactions among living systems and with their environment result in the movement of matter and energy.
Science Practice	1.4: The student can use representations and models to analyze situations or solve problems qualitatively and quantitatively.
Learning Objective	4.15: The student is able to use visual representations to analyze situations or solve problems qualitatively to illustrate how interactions among living systems and with their environment result in the movement of matter and energy.

5. A pathogenic bacterium has been engulfed by a phagocytic cell as part of the nonspecific (innate) immune response. Which of the following illustrations best represents the response?



Essential Knowledge	2.D.4: Plants and animals have a variety of chemical defenses against infections that affect dynamic homeostasis.
Science Practice	1.2: The student can describe representations and models of natural or man-made phenomena and systems in the domain.
Learning Objective	2.29: The student can create representations and models to describe immune responses.

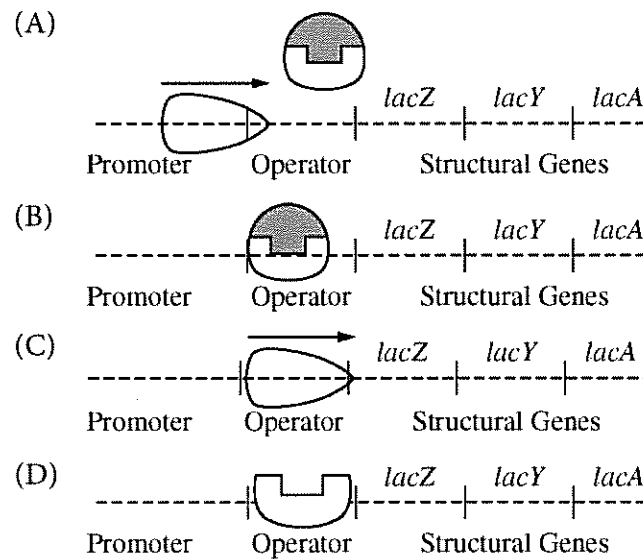
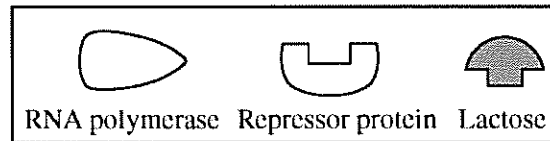


6. The diagram above shows the progression of ecological events after a fire in a particular ecosystem. Based on the diagram, which of the following best explains why the oak trees are later replaced by other trees?
- (A) Eventually the other trees grow taller than the oak trees and form a dense canopy that shades the understory.
 - (B) Oak trees alter the pH of the soil, making the forest better suited for shrubs and other trees.
 - (C) Roots of shrubs proliferate in the soil of the forest and prevent the oak trees from obtaining water.
 - (D) Oak trees succumb to environmental pollutants more readily than do either the shrubs or the other trees.

Essential Knowledge	4.C.4: Diversity of species within an ecosystem may influence the stability of the ecosystem.
Science Practice	6.4: The student can make claims and predictions about natural phenomena based on scientific theories and models.
Learning Objective	4.27: The student is able to make scientific claims and predictions about how species diversity within an ecosystem influences ecosystem stability.

7. Lactose digestion in *E. coli* begins with its hydrolysis by the enzyme β -galactosidase. The gene encoding β -galactosidase, *lacZ*, is part of a coordinately regulated operon containing other genes required for lactose utilization.

Which of the following figures correctly depicts the interactions at the *lac* operon when lactose is NOT being utilized? (The legend below defines the shapes of the molecules illustrated in the options.)



Essential Knowledge	3.B.1: Gene regulation results in differential gene expression, leading to cell specialization.
Science Practice	1.4: The student can use representations and models to analyze situations or solve problems qualitatively and quantitatively.
Learning Objective	3.21: The student can use representations to describe how gene regulation influences cell products and function.

Questions 8–10

An experiment to measure the rate of respiration in crickets and mice at 10°C and 25°C was performed using a respirometer, an apparatus that measures changes in gas volume. Respiration was measured in mL of O₂ consumed per gram of organism over several five-minute trials, and the following data were obtained.

Organism	Temperature (°C)	Average respiration (mL O ₂ /g/min)
Mouse	10	0.0518
Mouse	25	0.0321
Cricket	10	0.0013
Cricket	25	0.0038

8. During aerobic cellular respiration, oxygen gas is consumed at the same rate as carbon dioxide gas is produced. In order to provide accurate volumetric measurements of oxygen gas consumption, the experimental setup should include which of the following?
- (A) A substance that removes carbon dioxide gas
 - (B) A plant to produce oxygen
 - (C) A glucose reserve
 - (D) A valve to release excess water

Essential Knowledge	2.A.2: Organisms capture and store free energy for use in biological processes. 2.D.1: All biological systems from cells and organisms to populations, communities, and ecosystems are affected by complex biotic and abiotic interactions involving exchange of matter and free energy.
Science Practice	6.2: The student can construct explanations of phenomena based on evidence produced through scientific practices.
Learning Objective	2.5: The student is able to construct explanations of the mechanisms and structural features of cells that allow organisms to capture, store, or use free energy.

9. According to the data, the mice at 10°C demonstrated greater oxygen consumption per gram of tissue than did the mice at 25°C. This is most likely explained by which of the following statements?
- (A) The mice at 10°C had a higher rate of ATP production than the mice at 25°C.
 - (B) The mice at 10°C had a lower metabolic rate than the mice at 25°C.
 - (C) The mice at 25°C weighed less than the mice at 10°C.
 - (D) The mice at 25°C were more active than the mice at 10°C.

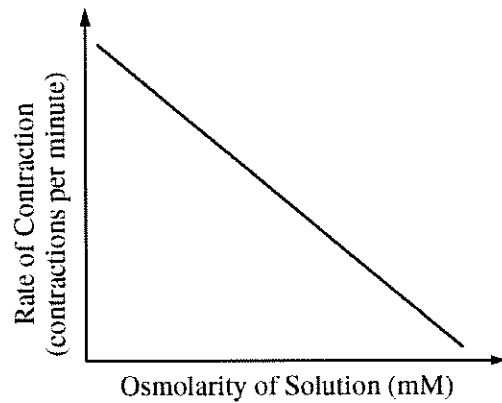
Essential Knowledge	2.A.2: Organisms capture and store free energy for use in biological processes.
Science Practice	6.2: The student can construct explanations of phenomena based on evidence produced through scientific practices.
Learning Objective	2.5: The student is able to construct explanations of the mechanisms and structural features of cells that allow organisms to capture, store, or use free energy.

10. According to the data, the crickets at 25°C have greater oxygen consumption per gram of tissue than do the crickets at 10°C. This trend in oxygen consumption is the opposite of that in the mice. The difference in trends in oxygen consumption among crickets and mice is due to their
- (A) relative size
 - (B) mode of nutrition
 - (C) mode of internal temperature regulation
 - (D) mode of ATP production

Essential Knowledge	2.A.1: All living systems require constant input of free energy. 2.A.2: Organisms capture and store free energy for use in biological processes.
Science Practice	6.2: The student can construct explanations of phenomena based on evidence produced through scientific practices.
Learning Objective	2.1: The student is able to explain how biological systems use free energy based on empirical data that all organisms require constant energy input to maintain organization, to grow, and to reproduce.

11. Which of the following statements most directly supports the claim that different species of organisms use different metabolic strategies to meet their energy requirements for growth, reproduction, and homeostasis?
- (A) During cold periods pond-dwelling animals can increase the number of unsaturated fatty acids in their cell membranes while some plants make antifreeze proteins to prevent ice crystal formation in tissues.
 - (B) Bacteria lack introns while many eukaryotic genes contain many of these intervening sequences.
 - (C) Carnivores have more teeth that are specialized for ripping food while herbivores have more teeth that are specialized for grinding food.
 - (D) Plants generally use starch molecules for storage while animals use glycogen and fats for storage.

Essential Knowledge	2.A.1: All living systems require constant input of free energy.
Science Practice	6.1: The student can justify claims with evidence.
Learning Objective	2.2: The student is able to justify a scientific claim that free energy is required for living systems to maintain organization, to grow, or to reproduce, but that multiple strategies for obtaining and using energy exist in different living systems.



12. Paramecia are unicellular protists that have contractile vacuoles to remove excess intracellular water. In an experimental investigation, paramecia were placed in salt solutions of increasing osmolarity. The rate at which the contractile vacuole contracted to pump out excess water was determined and plotted against osmolarity of the solutions, as shown in the graph. Which of the following is the correct explanation for the data?
- (A) At higher osmolarity, lower rates of contraction are required because more salt diffuses into the paramecia.
 - (B) The contraction rate increases as the osmolarity decreases because the amount of water entering the paramecia by osmosis increases.
 - (C) The contractile vacuole is less efficient in solutions of high osmolarity because of the reduced amount of ATP produced from cellular respiration.
 - (D) In an isosmotic salt solution, there is no diffusion of water into or out of the paramecia, so the contraction rate is zero.

Essential Knowledge	2.B.2: Growth and dynamic homeostasis are maintained by the constant movement of molecules across membranes.
Science Practice	1.4: The student can use representations and models to analyze situations or solve problems qualitatively and quantitatively.
Learning Objective	2.12: The student is able to use representations and models to analyze situations or solve problems qualitatively and quantitatively to investigate whether dynamic homeostasis is maintained by the active movement of molecules across membranes.

Questions 13–16

A student placed 20 tobacco seeds of the same species on moist paper towels in each of two petri dishes. Dish A was wrapped completely in an opaque cover to exclude all light. Dish B was not wrapped. The dishes were placed equidistant from a light source set to a cycle of 14 hours of light and 10 hours of dark. All other conditions were the same for both dishes. The dishes were examined after 7 days, and the opaque cover was permanently removed from dish A. Both dishes were returned to the light and examined again at 14 days. The following data were obtained.

	Dish A		Dish B	
	Day 7 Covered	Day 14 Uncovered	Day 7 Uncovered	Day 14 Uncovered
Germinated seeds	12	20	20	20
Green-leaved seedlings	0	14	15	15
Yellow-leaved seedlings	12	6	5	5
Mean stem length below first set of leaves	8 mm	9 mm	3 mm	3 mm

13. According to the results of this experiment, germination of tobacco seeds during the first week is
- (A) increased by exposure to light
 - (B) unaffected by light intensity
 - (C) prevented by paper towels
 - (D) accelerated in green-leaved seedlings

Essential Knowledge	2.D.1: All biological systems from cells and organisms to populations, communities, and ecosystems are affected by complex biotic and abiotic interactions involving exchange of matter and free energy.
Science Practice	5.1: The student can analyze data to identify patterns or relationships.
Learning Objective	2.24: The student is able to analyze data to identify possible patterns and relationships between a biotic or abiotic factor and a biological system (cells, organisms, populations, communities, or ecosystems).

14. The most probable cause for the difference in mean stem length between plants in dish A and plants in dish B is which of the following?
- (A) Shortening of cells in the stem in response to the lack of light
 - (B) Elongation of seedlings in response to the lack of light
 - (C) Enhancement of stem elongation by light
 - (D) Genetic differences between the seeds

Essential Knowledge	2.D.1: All biological systems from cells and organisms to populations, communities, and ecosystems are affected by complex biotic and abiotic interactions involving exchange of matter and free energy.
Science Practice	5.1: The student can analyze data to identify patterns or relationships.
Learning Objective	2.24: The student is able to analyze data to identify possible patterns and relationships between a biotic or abiotic factor and a biological system (cells, organisms, populations, communities, or ecosystems).

15. Which of the following best supports the hypothesis that the difference in leaf color is genetically controlled?
- (A) The number of yellow-leaved seedlings in dish A on day 7
 - (B) The number of germinated seeds in dish A on days 7 and 14
 - (C) The death of all the yellow-leaved seedlings
 - (D) The existence of yellow-leaved seedlings as well as green-leaved ones on day 14 in dish B

Essential Knowledge	3.C.1: Changes in genotype can result in changes in phenotype.
Science Practice	7.2: The student can connect concepts in and across domain(s) to generalize or extrapolate in and/or across enduring understandings and/or big ideas.
Learning Objective	3.26: The student is able to explain the connection between genetic variation in organisms and phenotypic variation in populations.

16. Additional observations were made on day 21, and no yellow-leaved seedlings were found alive in either dish. This is most likely because
- (A) yellow-leaved seedlings were unable to absorb water from the paper towels
 - (B) taller green-leaved seedlings blocked the light and prevented photosynthesis
 - (C) yellow-leaved seedlings were unable to convert light energy to chemical energy
 - (D) a higher rate of respiration in yellow-leaved seedlings depleted their stored nutrients

Essential Knowledge	2.D.1: All biological systems from cells and organisms to populations, communities, and ecosystems are affected by complex biotic and abiotic interactions involving exchange of matter and free energy.
Science Practice	7.2: The student can connect concepts in and across domain(s) to generalize or extrapolate in and/or across enduring understandings and/or big ideas.
Learning Objective	2.23: The student is able to design a plan for collecting data to show that all biological systems (cells, organisms, populations, communities, and ecosystems) are affected by complex biotic and abiotic interactions.

17. The endocrine system incorporates feedback mechanisms that maintain homeostasis. Which of the following demonstrates negative feedback by the endocrine system?
- (A) During labor, the fetus exerts pressure on the uterine wall, inducing the production of oxytocin, which stimulates uterine wall contraction. The contractions cause the fetus to further push on the wall, increasing the production of oxytocin.
 - (B) After a meal, blood glucose levels become elevated, stimulating beta cells of the pancreas to release insulin into the blood. Excess glucose is then converted to glycogen in the liver, reducing blood glucose levels.
 - (C) At high elevation, atmospheric oxygen is more scarce. In response to signals that oxygen is low, the brain decreases an individual's rate of respiration to compensate for the difference.
 - (D) A transcription factor binds to the regulatory region of a gene, blocking the binding of another transcription factor required for expression.

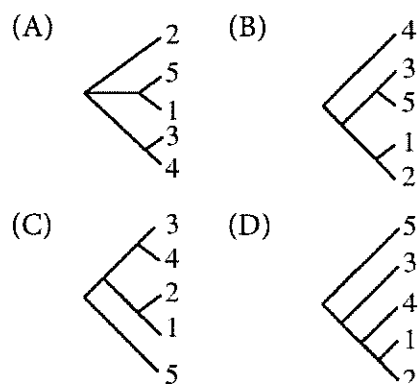
Essential Knowledge	2.C.1: Organisms use negative feedback mechanisms to maintain their internal environments and respond to external environmental changes.
Science Practice	7.2: The student can connect concepts in and across domain(s) to generalize or extrapolate in and/or across enduring understandings and/or big ideas.
Learning Objective	2.16: The student is able to connect how organisms use negative feedback to maintain their internal environments.

18. Five new species of bacteria were discovered in Antarctic ice core samples. The nucleotide (base) sequences of rRNA subunits were determined for the new species. The table below shows the number of nucleotide differences between the species.

NUCLEOTIDE DIFFERENCES

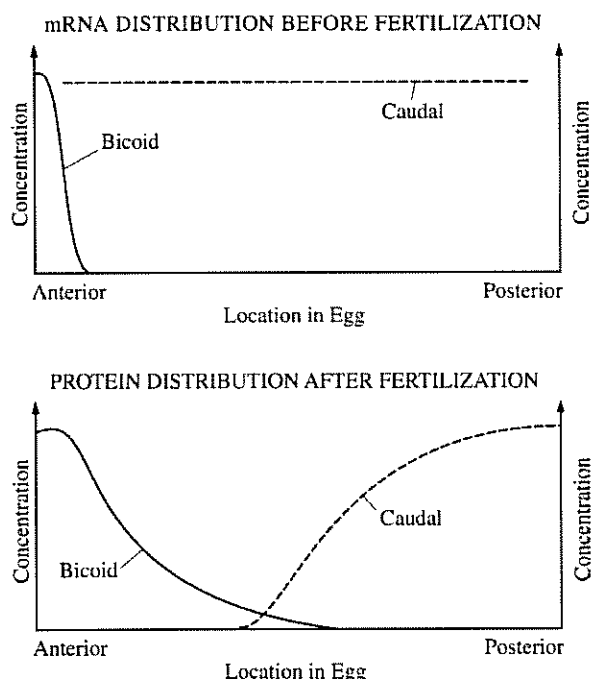
Species	1	2	3	4	5
1	--	3	19	18	27
2		--	19	18	26
3			--	1	27
4				--	27
5					--

Which of the following phylogenetic trees is most consistent with the data?



Essential Knowledge	1.B.2: Phylogenetic trees and cladograms are graphical representations (models) of evolutionary history that can be tested.
Science Practice	1.1: The student can create representations and models of natural or man-made phenomena and systems in the domain.
Learning Objective	1.19: The student is able create a phylogenetic tree or simple cladogram that correctly represents evolutionary history and speciation from a provided data set.

19. The first diagram below shows the levels of mRNA from two different genes (*bicoid* and *caudal*) at different positions along the anterior-posterior axis of a *Drosophila* egg immediately before fertilization. The second diagram shows the levels of the two corresponding proteins along the anterior-posterior axis shortly after fertilization.



Which of the following conclusions is best supported by the data?

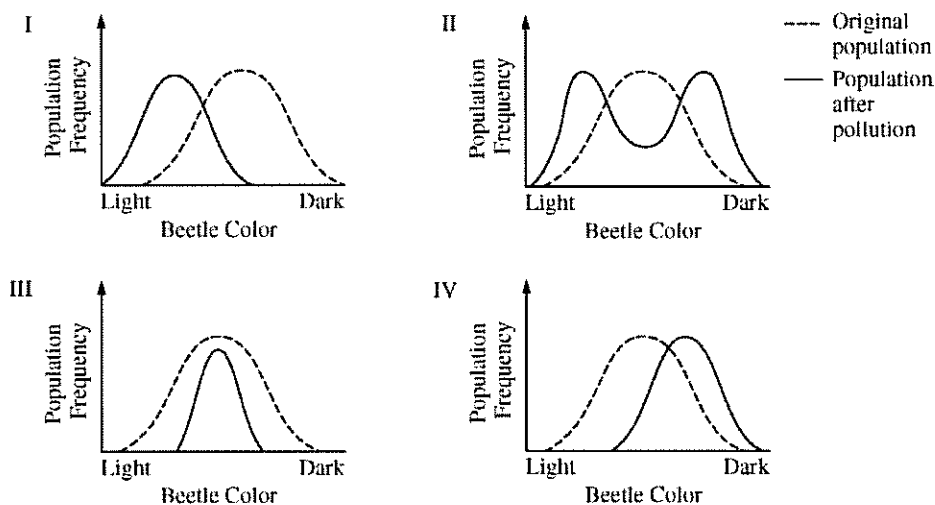
- (A) Bicoid protein inhibits translation of *caudal* mRNA.
- (B) Bicoid protein stabilizes *caudal* mRNA.
- (C) Translation of *bicoid* mRNA produces caudal protein.
- (D) Caudal protein stimulates development of anterior structures.

Essential Knowledge	2.E.1: Timing and coordination of specific events are necessary for the normal development of an organism, and these events are regulated by a variety of mechanisms.
Science Practice	1.4: The student can use representations and models to analyze situations or solve problems qualitatively and quantitatively.
Learning Objective	2.32: The student is able to use a graph or diagram to analyze situations or solve problems (quantitatively or qualitatively) that involve timing and coordination of events necessary for normal development in an organism.

20. Sickle-cell anemia results from a point mutation in the *HBB* gene. The mutation results in the replacement of an amino acid that has a hydrophilic R-group with an amino acid that has a hydrophobic R-group on the exterior of the hemoglobin protein. Such a mutation would most likely result in altered
- (A) properties of the molecule as a result of abnormal interactions between adjacent hemoglobin molecules
 - (B) DNA structure as a result of abnormal hydrogen bonding between nitrogenous bases
 - (C) fatty acid structure as a result of changes in ionic interactions between adjacent fatty acid chains
 - (D) protein secondary structure as a result of abnormal hydrophobic interactions between R-groups in the backbone of the protein

Essential Knowledge	4.A.1: The subcomponents of biological molecules and their sequence determine the properties of that molecule.
Science Practice	7.1: The student can connect phenomena and models across spatial and temporal scales.
Learning Objective	4.1: The student is able to explain the connection between the sequence and subcomponents of a biological polymer and its properties.

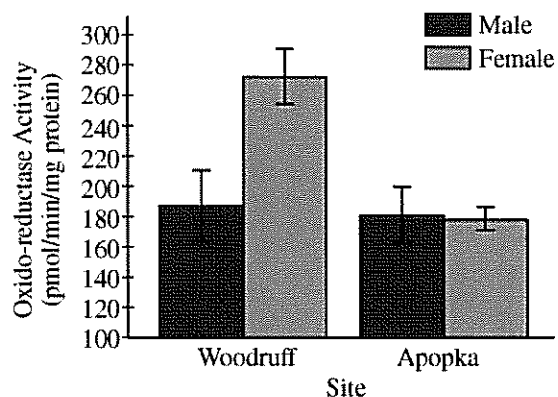
21. In a hypothetical population of beetles, there is a wide variety of color, matching the range of coloration of the tree trunks on which the beetles hide from predators. The graphs below illustrate four possible changes to the beetle population as a result of a change in the environment due to pollution that darkened the tree trunks.



Which of the following includes the most likely change in the coloration of the beetle population after pollution and a correct rationale for the change?

- (A) The coloration range shifted toward more light-colored beetles, as in diagram I. The pollution helped the predators find the darkened tree trunks.
- (B) The coloration in the population split into two extremes, as in diagram II. Both the lighter-colored and the darker-colored beetles were able to hide on the darker tree trunks.
- (C) The coloration range became narrower, as in diagram III. The predators selected beetles at the color extremes.
- (D) The coloration in the population shifted toward more darker-colored beetles, as in diagram IV. The lighter-colored beetles were found more easily by the predators than were the darker-colored beetles.

Essential Knowledge	1.A.4: Biological evolution is supported by scientific evidence from many disciplines, including mathematics.
Science Practice	1.1: The student can create representations and models of natural or man-made phenomena and systems in the domain.
Learning Objective	1.13: The student is able to construct and/or justify mathematical models, diagrams, or simulations that represent processes of biological evolution.



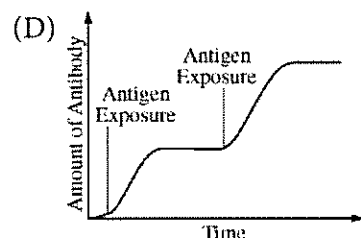
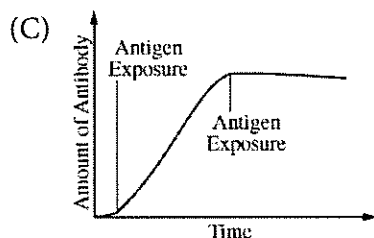
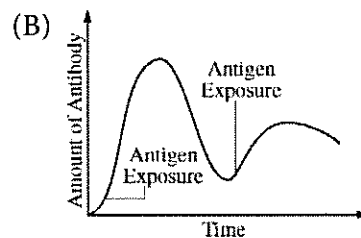
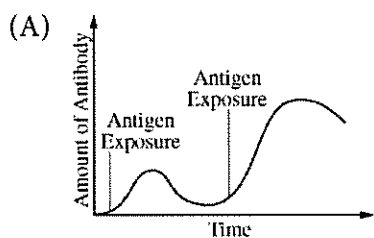
22. Testosterone oxido-reductase is a liver enzyme that regulates testosterone levels in alligators. One study compared testosterone oxido-reductase activity between male and female alligators from Lake Woodruff, a relatively pristine environment, and from Lake Apopka, an area that has suffered severe contamination. The graph above depicts the findings of that study.

The data in the graph best support which of the following claims?

- (A) Environmental contamination elevates total testosterone oxido-reductase activity in females.
- (B) Environmental contamination reduces total testosterone oxido-reductase activity in females.
- (C) Environmental contamination elevates total testosterone oxido-reductase activity in males.
- (D) Environmental contamination reduces total testosterone oxido-reductase activity in males.

Essential Knowledge	4.C.2: Environmental factors influence the expression of the genotype in an organism.
Science Practice	6.2: The student can construct explanations of phenomena based on evidence produced through scientific practices.
Learning Objective	4.23: The student is able to construct explanations of the influence of environmental factors on the phenotype of an organism.

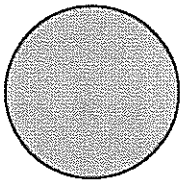
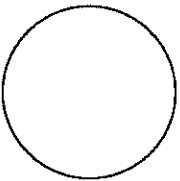
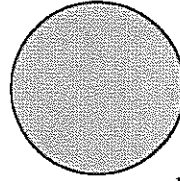
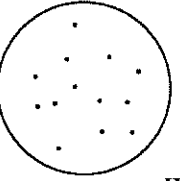
23. An individual's humoral response to a particular antigen differs depending on whether or not the individual has been previously exposed to that antigen. Which of the following graphs properly represents the humoral immune response when an individual is exposed to the same antigen more than once?



Essential Knowledge	2.D.4: Plants and animals have a variety of chemical defenses against infections that affect dynamic homeostasis.
Science Practice	1.2: The student can describe representations and models of natural or man-made phenomena and systems in the domain.
Learning Objective	2.29: The student can create representations and models to describe immune responses.

Questions 24–28

In a transformation experiment, a sample of *E. coli* bacteria was mixed with a plasmid containing the gene for resistance to the antibiotic ampicillin (*amp^r*). Plasmid was not added to a second sample. Samples were plated on nutrient agar plates, some of which were supplemented with the antibiotic ampicillin. The results of *E. coli* growth are summarized below. The shaded area represents extensive growth of bacteria; dots represent individual colonies of bacteria.

NUTRIENT AGAR PLATES		
	No Ampicillin	Ampicillin
Wild-type <i>E. coli</i>	 I	 II
<i>E. coli</i> and <i>amp^r</i> plasmid	 III	 IV

24. Plates that have only ampicillin-resistant bacteria growing include which of the following?
- (A) I only
- (B) III only
- (C) IV only
- (D) I and II

Essential Knowledge	3.C.2: Biological systems have multiple processes that increase genetic variation.
Science Practice	6.2: The student can construct explanations of phenomena based on evidence produced through scientific practices.
Learning Objective	3.28: The student is able to construct an explanation of the multiple processes that increase variation within a population.

25. Which of the following best explains why there is no growth on plate II?
- (A) The initial *E. coli* culture was not ampicillin-resistant.
 - (B) The transformation procedure killed the bacteria.
 - (C) Nutrient agar inhibits *E. coli* growth.
 - (D) The bacteria on the plate were transformed.

Essential Knowledge	3.C.2: Biological systems have multiple processes that increase genetic variation.
Science Practice	6.2: The student can construct explanations of phenomena based on evidence produced through scientific practices.
Learning Objective	3.28: The student is able to construct an explanation of the multiple processes that increase variation within a population.

26. Plates I and III were included in the experimental design in order to
- (A) demonstrate that the *E. coli* cultures were viable
 - (B) demonstrate that the plasmid can lose its *amp^r* gene
 - (C) demonstrate that the plasmid is needed for *E. coli* growth
 - (D) prepare the *E. coli* for transformation

Essential Knowledge	3.C.2: Biological systems have multiple processes that increase genetic variation.
Science Practice	6.2: The student can construct explanations of phenomena based on evidence produced through scientific practices.
Learning Objective	3.28: The student is able to construct an explanation of the multiple processes that increase variation within a population.

27. Which of the following statements best explains why there are fewer colonies on plate IV than on plate III?
- (A) Plate IV is the positive control.
 - (B) Not all *E. coli* cells are successfully transformed.
 - (C) The bacteria on plate III did not mutate.
 - (D) The plasmid inhibits *E. coli* growth.

Essential Knowledge	3.C.2: Biological systems have multiple processes that increase genetic variation.
Science Practice	6.2: The student can construct explanations of phenomena based on evidence produced through scientific practices.
Learning Objective	3.28: The student is able to construct an explanation of the multiple processes that increase variation within a population.

28. In a second experiment, the plasmid contained the gene for human insulin as well as the *amp^r* gene. Which of the following plates would have the highest percentage of bacteria that are expected to produce insulin?
- (A) I only
 - (B) III only
 - (C) IV only
 - (D) I and III

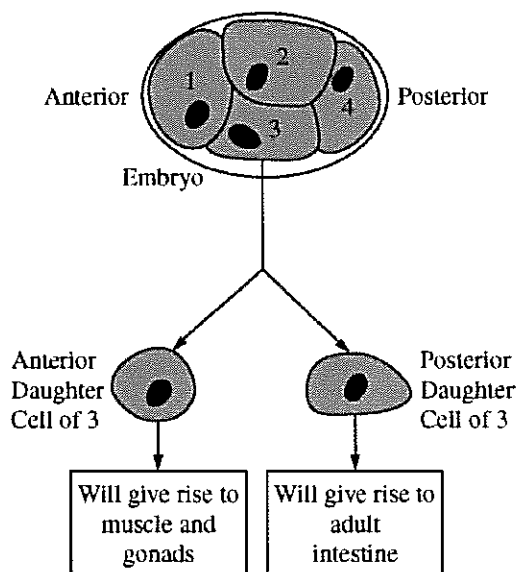
Essential Knowledge	3.C.2: Biological systems have multiple processes that increase genetic variation.
Science Practice	6.2: The student can construct explanations of phenomena based on evidence produced through scientific practices.
Learning Objective	3.28: The student is able to construct an explanation of the multiple processes that increase variation within a population.

29. Experimental evidence shows that the process of glycolysis is present and virtually identical in organisms from all three domains, Archaea, Bacteria, and Eukarya. Which of the following hypotheses could be best supported by this evidence?
- (A) All organisms carry out glycolysis in mitochondria.
 - (B) Glycolysis is a universal energy-releasing process and therefore suggests a common ancestor for all forms of life.
 - (C) Across the three domains, all organisms depend solely on the process of anaerobic respiration for ATP production.
 - (D) The presence of glycolysis as an energy-releasing process in all organisms suggests that convergent evolution occurred.

Essential Knowledge	1.B.1: Organisms share many conserved core processes and features that evolved and are widely distributed among organisms today.
Science Practice	7.2: The student can connect concepts in and across domain(s) to generalize or extrapolate in and/or across enduring understandings and/or big ideas.
Learning Objective	1.15: The student is able to describe specific examples of conserved core biological processes and features shared by all domains or within one domain of life, and how these shared, conserved core processes and features support the concept of common ancestry for all organisms.

30. A human kidney filters about 200 liters of blood each day. Approximately two liters of liquid and nutrient waste are excreted as urine. The remaining fluid and dissolved substances are reabsorbed and continue to circulate throughout the body. Antidiuretic hormone (ADH) is secreted in response to reduced plasma volume. ADH targets the collecting ducts in the kidney, stimulating the insertion of aquaporins into their plasma membranes and an increased reabsorption of water.
- If ADH secretion is inhibited, which of the following would initially result?
- (A) The number of aquaporins would increase in response to the inhibition of ADH.
 - (B) The person would decrease oral water intake to compensate for the inhibition of ADH.
 - (C) Blood filtration would increase to compensate for the lack of aquaporins.
 - (D) The person would produce greater amounts of dilute urine.

Essential Knowledge	3.D.3: Signal transduction pathways link signal reception with cellular response.
Science Practice	1.5: The student can re-express key elements of natural phenomena across multiple representations in the domain.
Learning Objective	3.36: The student is able to describe a model that expresses the key elements of signal transduction pathways by which a signal is converted to a cellular response.



31. The diagram above shows a developing worm embryo at the four-cell stage. Experiments have shown that when cell 3 divides, the anterior daughter cell gives rise to muscle and gonads and the posterior daughter cell gives rise to the intestine. However, if the cells of the embryo are separated from one another early during the four-cell stage, no intestine will form. Other experiments have shown that if cell 3 and cell 4 are recombined after the initial separation, the posterior daughter cell of cell 3 will once again give rise to normal intestine. Which of the following is the most plausible explanation for these findings?
- (A) A cell surface protein on cell 4 signals cell 3 to induce formation of the worm's intestine.
 - (B) The plasma membrane of cell 4 interacts with the plasma membrane of the posterior portion of cell 3, causing invaginations that become microvilli.
 - (C) Cell 3 passes an electrical signal to cell 4, which induces differentiation in cell 4.
 - (D) Cell 4 transfers genetic material to cell 3, which directs the development of intestinal cells.

Essential Knowledge	2.E.1: Timing and coordination of specific events are necessary for the normal development of an organism, and these events are regulated by a variety of mechanisms.
Science Practice	1.4: The student can use representations and models to analyze situations or solve problems qualitatively and quantitatively.
Learning Objective	2.32: The student is able to use a graph or diagram to analyze situations or solve problems (quantitatively or qualitatively) that involve timing and coordination of events necessary for normal development in an organism.

32. The tiny blue-eyed Mary flower is often one of the first flowers seen in the spring in some regions of the United States. The flower is normally blue, but sometimes a white or pink flower variation is found.

The following data were obtained after several crosses.

Parents	F ₁	F ₂
Blue × white	Blue	196 blue, 63 white
Blue × pink	Blue	149 blue, 52 pink
Pink × white	Blue	226 blue, 98 white, 77 pink

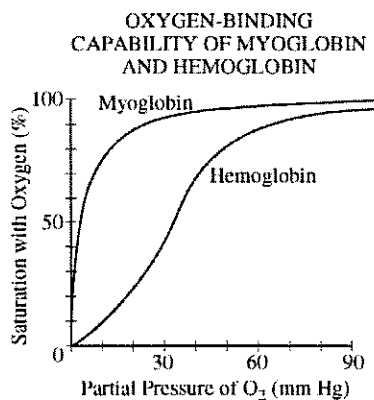
Which of the following statements best explains the data?

- (A) The appearance of blue in the F₁ generation of the pink and white cross demonstrates that flower color is not an inherited trait but is determined by the environment.
- (B) Flower color depends on stages of flower development, and young flowers are white, advancing to pink and then blue.
- (C) Since the F₁ and F₂ phenotypes of the pink and white cross do not fit the expected genotypic and phenotypic ratios, blue-eyed Mary must reproduce by vegetative propagation.
- (D) Flower color is an inherited trait, and the F₁ and F₂ phenotypes of the flowers arising from the pink and white cross can best be explained by another gene product that influences the phenotypic expression.

Essential Knowledge	3.A.2: In eukaryotes, heritable information is passed to the next generation via processes that include the cell cycle, mitosis, or meiosis plus fertilization.
Science Practice	5.3: The student can evaluate the evidence provided by data sets in relation to a particular scientific question.
Learning Objective	3.11: The student is able to evaluate evidence provided by data sets to support the claim that heritable information is passed from one generation to another generation through mitosis, or meiosis followed by fertilization.

Questions 33–35

Both myoglobin and hemoglobin are proteins that bind reversibly with molecular oxygen. The graph below shows the oxygen-binding saturation of each protein at different concentrations of oxygen.



33. Which of the following statements is correct?
- (A) At 10 mm Hg partial pressure, hemoglobin binds oxygen but myoglobin does not.
 - (B) At 20 mm Hg partial pressure, myoglobin and hemoglobin bind oxygen in equal amounts.
 - (C) At 40 mm Hg partial pressure, myoglobin has a greater affinity for oxygen than hemoglobin has.
 - (D) At 80 mm Hg partial pressure, myoglobin binds twice as much oxygen as hemoglobin binds.

Essential Knowledge	4.B.1: Interactions between molecules affect their structure and function.
Science Practice	5.1: The student can analyze data to identify patterns or relationships.
Learning Objective	4.17: The student is able to analyze data to identify how molecular interactions affect structure and function.

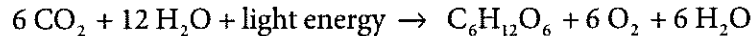
34. Strenuous exercise lowers the blood pH, causing the curves for both hemoglobin and myoglobin to shift to the right. This shift results in
- (A) an unloading of O_2 at higher partial pressures
 - (B) an increase in the number of O_2 -binding sites
 - (C) the capture of more O_2 by hemoglobin
 - (D) the capture of more O_2 by myoglobin

Essential Knowledge	4.B.1: Interactions between molecules affect their structure and function.
Science Practice	5.1: The student can analyze data to identify patterns or relationships.
Learning Objective	4.17: The student is able to analyze data to identify how molecular interactions affect structure and function.

35. Which of the following best describes the physiological significance of the different oxygen-binding capabilities of hemoglobin and myoglobin?
- (A) They prevent muscles from depleting oxygen levels in the blood.
 - (B) They cause muscles to become anaerobic.
 - (C) They prevent glycogen depletion in muscles.
 - (D) They enhance movement of oxygen from the blood into the muscles.

Essential Knowledge	4.B.1: Interactions between molecules affect their structure and function.
Science Practice	5.1: The student can analyze data to identify patterns or relationships.
Learning Objective	4.17: The student is able to analyze data to identify how molecular interactions affect structure and function.

36. The chemical reaction for photosynthesis is



If the input water is labeled with a radioactive isotope of oxygen, ^{18}O , then the oxygen gas released as the reaction proceeds is also labeled with ^{18}O . Which of the following is the most likely explanation?

- (A) During the light reactions of photosynthesis, water is split, the hydrogen atoms combine with the CO_2 , and oxygen gas is released.
- (B) During the light reactions of photosynthesis, water is split, removing electrons and protons, and oxygen gas is released.
- (C) During the Calvin cycle, water is split, regenerating NADPH from NADP^+ , and oxygen gas is released.
- (D) During the Calvin cycle, water is split, the hydrogen atoms are added to intermediates of sugar synthesis, and oxygen gas is released.

Essential Knowledge	2.A.3: Organisms must exchange matter with the environment to grow, reproduce, and maintain organization.
Science Practice	4.1: The student can justify the selection of the kind of data needed to answer a particular scientific question.
Learning Objective	2.8: The student is able to justify the selection of data regarding the types of molecules that an animal, plant, or bacterium will take up as necessary building blocks and excrete as waste products.

37. A group of students summarized information on five great extinction events.

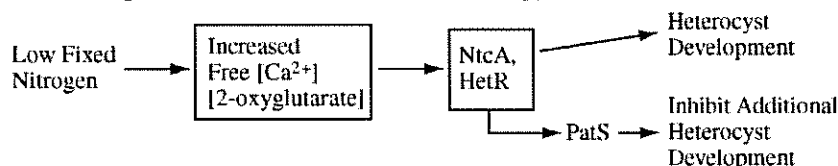
Mass Extinction	Time of Extinction	Organisms Greatly Reduced or Made Extinct
End of the Ordovician period	443 million years ago	Trilobites, brachiopods, echinoderms, and corals
End of the Devonian period	354 million years ago	Marine families on tropical reefs, corals, brachiopods, and bivalves
End of the Permian period	248 million years ago	Trilobites, mollusks, brachiopods, and many vertebrates
End of the Triassic period	206 million years ago	Mollusks, sponges, marine vertebrates, and large amphibians
End of the Cretaceous period	65 million years ago	Ammonites, dinosaurs, brachiopods, bivalves, and echinoderms

The students are sampling a site in search of fossils from the Devonian period. Based on the chart, which of the following would be the most reasonable plan for the students to follow?

- (A) Searching horizontal rock layers in any class of rock and trying to find those that contain the greatest number of fossils
- (B) Collecting fossils from rock layers deposited prior to the Permian period that contain some early vertebrate bones
- (C) Looking in sedimentary layers next to bodies of water in order to find marine fossils of bivalves and trilobites
- (D) Using relative dating techniques to determine the geological ages of the fossils found so they can calculate the rate of speciation of early organisms

Essential Knowledge	1.C.1: Speciation and extinction have occurred throughout the Earth's history.
Science Practice	4.2: The student can design a plan for collecting data to answer a particular scientific question.
Learning Objective	1.21: The student is able to design a plan for collecting data to investigate the scientific claim that speciation and extinction have occurred throughout Earth's history.

38. *Anabaena* is a simple multicellular photosynthetic cyanobacterium. In the absence of fixed nitrogen, certain newly developing cells along a filament express genes that code for nitrogen-fixing enzymes and become nonphotosynthetic heterocysts. The specialization is advantageous because some nitrogen-fixing enzymes function best in the absence of oxygen. Heterocysts do not carry out photosynthesis but instead provide adjacent cells with fixed nitrogen, in exchange receiving fixed carbon and reduced energy carriers.

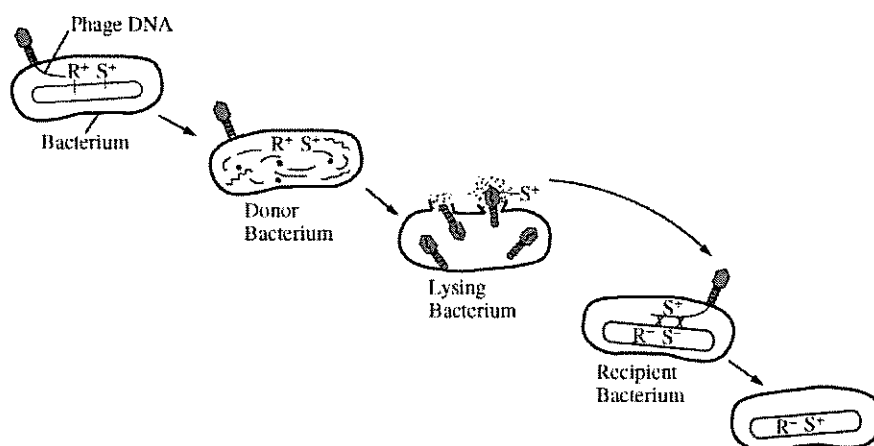


As shown in the diagram above, when there is low fixed nitrogen in the environment, an increase in the concentration of free calcium ions and 2-oxyglutarate stimulates the expression of genes that produce two transcription factors (NtcA and HetR) that promote the expression of genes responsible for heterocyst development. HetR also causes production of a signal, PatS, that prevents adjacent cells from developing as heterocysts.

Based on your understanding of the ways in which signal transmission mediates cell function, which of the following predictions is most consistent with the information given above?

- (A) In an environment with low fixed nitrogen, treating the *Anabaena* cells with a calcium-binding compound should prevent heterocyst differentiation.
- (B) A strain that overexpresses the *patS* gene should develop many more heterocysts in a low fixed nitrogen environment.
- (C) In an environment with abundant fixed nitrogen, free calcium levels should be high in all cells so that no heterocysts develop.
- (D) In environments with abundant fixed nitrogen, loss of the *hetR* gene should induce heterocyst development.

Essential Knowledge	4.A.3: Interactions between external stimuli and regulated gene expression result in specialization of cells, tissues, and organs.
Science Practice	1.3: The student can refine representations and models of natural or man-made phenomena and systems in the domain.
Learning Objective	4.7: The student is able to refine representations to illustrate how interactions between external stimuli and gene expression result in specialization of cells, tissues, and organs.



39. The figure above shows several steps in the process of bacteriophage transduction in bacteria. Which of the following explains how genetic variation in a population of bacteria results from this process?
- (A) Bacterial proteins transferred from the donor bacterium by the phage to the recipient bacterium recombine with genes on the recipient's chromosome.
 - (B) The recipient bacterium incorporates the transduced genetic material coding for phage proteins into its chromosome and synthesizes the corresponding proteins.
 - (C) The phage infection of the recipient bacterium and the introduction of DNA carried by the phage cause increased random point mutations of the bacterial chromosome.
 - (D) DNA of the recipient bacterial chromosome undergoes recombination with DNA introduced by the phage from the donor bacterium, leading to a change in the recipient's genotype.

Essential Knowledge	3.C.3: Viral replication results in genetic variation, and viral infection can introduce genetic variation into the hosts.
Science Practice	1.4: The student can use representations and models to analyze situations or solve problems qualitatively and quantitatively.
Learning Objective	3.30: The student is able to use representations and appropriate models to describe how viral replication introduces genetic variation in the viral population.

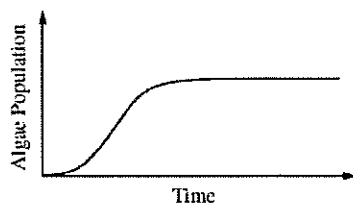


Figure I

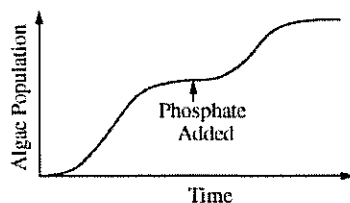
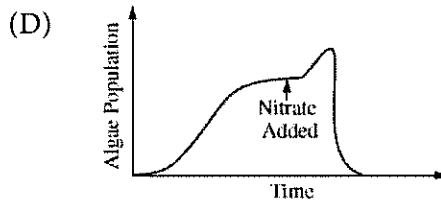
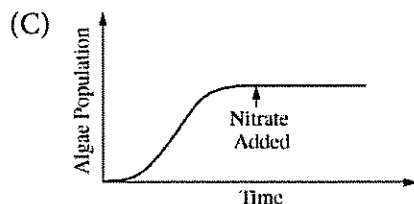
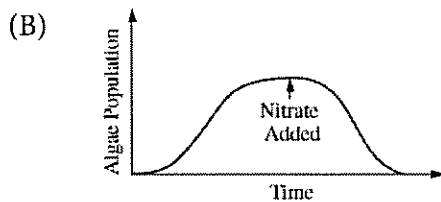
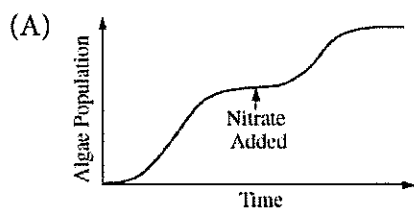


Figure II

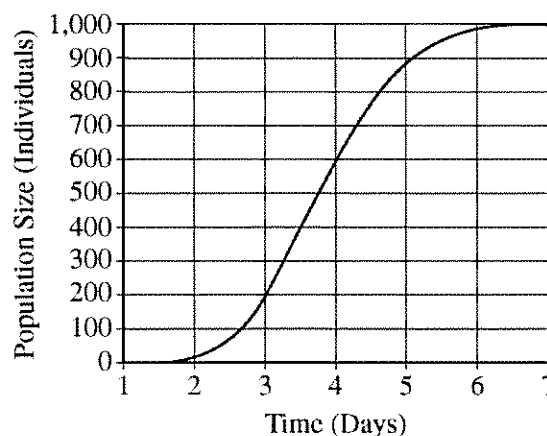
40. Figure I shows the growth of an algal species in a flask of sterilized pond water. If phosphate is added as indicated, the growth curve changes as shown in Figure II.

Which of the following is the best prediction of the algal growth if nitrate is added instead of phosphate?



Essential Knowledge	2.D.1: All biological systems from cells and organisms to populations, communities, and ecosystems are affected by complex biotic and abiotic interactions involving exchange of matter and free energy.
Science Practice	3.2: The student can refine scientific questions.
Learning Objective	2.22: The student is able to refine scientific models and questions about the effect of complex biotic and abiotic interactions on all biological systems from cells and organisms to populations, communities, and ecosystems.

Part B Directions: Part B consists of questions requiring numeric answers. Calculate the correct answer for each question.



- Use the graph above to calculate the mean rate of population growth (individuals per day) between day 3 and day 5. Give your answer to the nearest whole number.

Essential Knowledge	1.A.1: Natural selection is a major mechanism of evolution.
Science Practice	2.2: The student can apply mathematical routines to quantities that describe natural phenomena.
Learning Objective	1.3: The student is able to apply mathematical methods to data from a real or simulated population to predict what will happen to the population in the future.

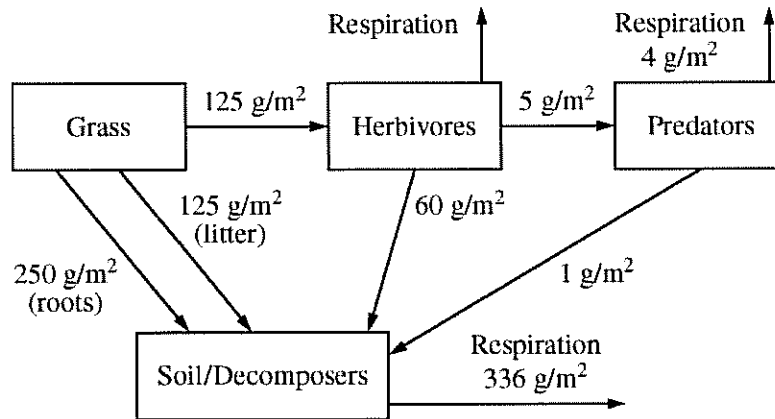
- In a certain species of flowering plant, the purple allele P is dominant to the yellow allele p .

A student performed a cross between a purple-flowered plant and a yellow-flowered plant. When planted, the 146 seeds that were produced from the cross matured into 87 plants with purple flowers and 59 plants with yellow flowers.

Calculate the chi-squared value for the null hypothesis that the purple-flowered parent was heterozygous for the flower-color gene. Give your answer to the nearest tenth.

Essential Knowledge	3.A.3: The chromosomal basis of inheritance provides an understanding of the pattern of passage (transmission) of genes from parent to offspring.
Science Practice	2.2: The student can apply mathematical routines to quantities that describe natural phenomena.
Learning Objective	3.14: The student is able to apply mathematical routines to determine Mendelian patterns of inheritance provided by data.

CARBON FLOW IN A GRASSLAND ECOSYSTEM



3. How much carbon (in g/m^2) is released into the atmosphere as a result of the metabolic activity of herbivores? Give your answer to the nearest whole number.

Essential Knowledge	4.A.6: Interactions among living systems and with their environment result in the movement of matter and energy.
Science Practice	2.2: The student can apply mathematical routines to quantities that describe natural phenomena.
Learning Objective	4.14: The student is able to apply mathematical routines to quantities that describe interactions among living systems and their environment that result in the movement of matter and energy.

Answers to Multiple-Choice Questions

Part A

1. C	9. A	17. B	25. A	33. C
2. A	10. C	18. C	26. A	34. A
3. D	11. D	19. A	27. B	35. D
4. B	12. B	20. A	28. C	36. B
5. C	13. A	21. D	29. B	37. B
6. A	14. B	22. B	30. D	38. A
7. D	15. D	23. A	31. A	39. D
8. A	16. C	24. C	32. D	40. C

Part B

1. 340–360
2. 5.3–5.4
3. 60

Sample Free-Response Questions

Directions: Question 1 is a long free-response question that should require about 20 minutes each to answer. Questions 2 through 4 are short free-response questions that should require about 6 minutes each to answer. Read each question carefully and write your response. Answers must be written out. Outline form is not acceptable. It is important that you read each question completely before you begin to write.

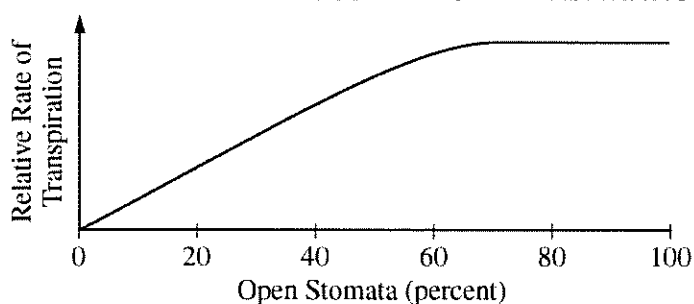
- Plants lose water from their aboveground surfaces in the process of transpiration. Most of this water is lost from stomata, microscopic openings in the leaves. Excess water loss can have a negative effect on the growth, development, and reproduction of a plant. Severe water loss can be fatal. Environmental factors have a major impact on the rate of plant transpiration.

TRANSPIRATION RATE VERSUS TEMPERATURE

Temperature (°C)	20	23	27	28
Transpiration rate (mmol/m ² • sec)	1.5	3	5	4.5

- Using the data above and the axes provided, **draw** a graph showing the effect of temperature change on the rate of transpiration. **Explain** the shape of the curve from 23 degrees to 28 degrees.
- Humidity is an environmental factor that affects transpiration rate. Using the axes provided, **draw** a curve that illustrates what you predict would be the rate of transpiration with increasing humidity and constant temperature. **Justify** the shape of the curve based on your prediction.
- The curve below illustrates the rate of transpiration related to the percent of open stomata on the leaf of a particular plant. **Explain** why the curve levels off with increasing percentage of open stomata per area of the leaf.

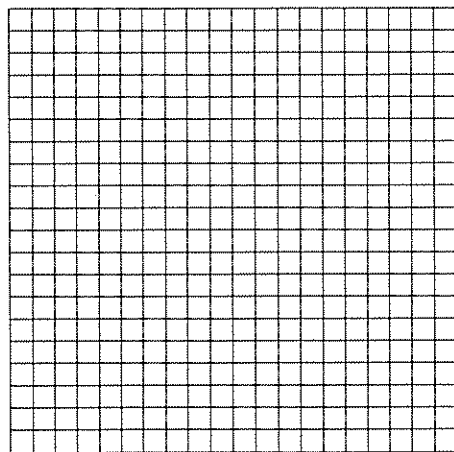
OPEN STOMATA VERSUS RATE OF TRANSPIRATION



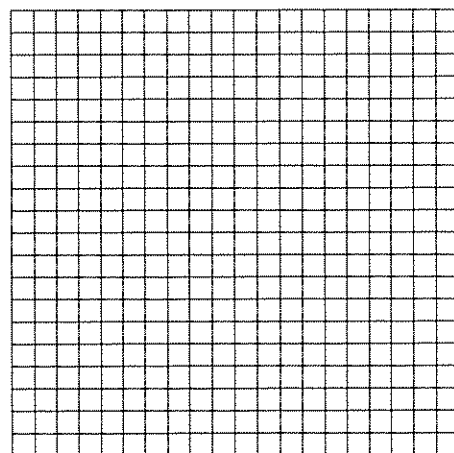
- (d) The data below show the density of stomata on the leaf surfaces of three different species of plants. **Describe** the environments in which each plant most likely evolved. **Justify** your descriptions.

Plant	Stomata Density (# of stomata/mm ²)	
	In Upper Epidermis	In Lower Epidermis
Anacharis	0	0
Water lily	420	0
Black walnut	0	465

Graph for part (a) showing the effect of temperature on the rate of transpiration.



Graph for part (b) showing the predicted effect of humidity on the rate of transpiration.



Essential Knowledge	4.A.6: Interactions among living systems and with their environment result in the movement of matter and energy.
Science Practice	1.4: The student can use representations and models to analyze situations or solve problems qualitatively and quantitatively. 2.2: The student can apply mathematical routines to quantities that describe natural phenomena.
Learning Objective	4.14: The student is able to apply mathematical routines to quantities that describe interactions among living systems and their environment, which result in the movement of matter and energy. 4.15: The student is able to use visual representations to analyze situations or solve problems qualitatively to illustrate how interactions among living systems and with their environment result in the movement of matter and energy.

2. Populations of a plant species have been found growing in the mountains at altitudes above 2,500 meters. Populations of a plant that appears similar, with slight differences, have been found in the same mountains at altitudes below 2,300 meters.
- (a) **Describe** TWO kinds of data that could be collected to provide a direct answer to the question, do the populations growing above 2,500 meters and the populations growing below 2,300 meters represent a single species?
- (b) **Explain** how the data you suggested in part (a) would provide a direct answer to the question.

Essential Knowledge	1.C.2: Speciation may occur when two populations become reproductively isolated from each other.
Science Practice	4.1: The student can justify the selection of the kind of data needed to answer a particular scientific question.
Learning Objective	1.23: The student is able to justify the selection of data that address questions related to reproductive isolation and speciation.

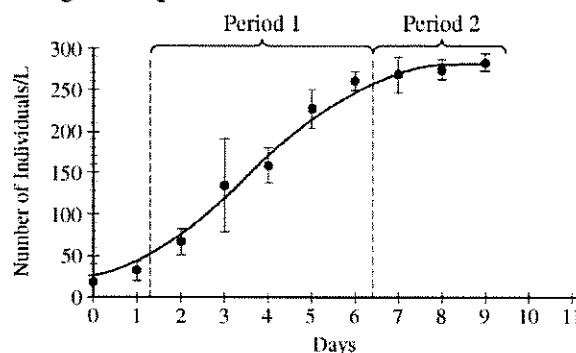
3. Fruit flies (*Drosophila melanogaster*) with a wild-type phenotype have gray bodies and red eyes. Certain mutations can cause changes to these traits. Mutant flies may have a black body and/or cinnabar eyes. To study the genetics of these traits, a researcher crossed a true-breeding wild-type male fly (with gray body and red eyes) with a true-breeding female fly with a black body and cinnabar eyes. All of the F_1 progeny displayed a wild-type phenotype.

Female flies from the F_1 generation were crossed with true-breeding male flies with black bodies and cinnabar eyes. The table on the next page represents the predicted outcome and the data obtained from the cross. **Explain** the difference between the expected data and the actual numbers observed.

F ₂ Generation Phenotypes			
Body Color	Eye Color	Number Predicted	Number Observed
Gray	Red	244	455
Black	Cinnabar	244	432
Gray	Cinnabar	244	42
Black	Red	244	47

Essential Knowledge	3.A.3: The chromosomal basis of inheritance provides an understanding of the pattern of passage (transmission) of genes from parent to offspring.
Science Practice	2.2: The student can apply mathematical routines to quantities that describe natural phenomena.
Learning Objective	3.14: The student is able to apply mathematical routines to determine Mendelian patterns of inheritance provided by data.

4. A population of microscopic eukaryotic organisms growing in a large flask had the growth pattern shown.



In one paragraph, **explain** the biological factors that determine the shape of the growth pattern shown above in both period 1 and period 2.

Essential Knowledge	2.D.1: All biological systems from cells and organisms to populations, communities, and ecosystems are affected by complex biotic and abiotic interactions involving exchange of matter and free energy.
Science Practice	5.1: The student can analyze data to identify patterns or relationships.
Learning Objective	2.24: The student is able to analyze data to identify patterns and relationships between a biotic or abiotic factor and a biological system (cells, organisms, populations, communities, or ecosystems).

Scoring Guidelines

Scoring Guidelines for Free-Response Question 1

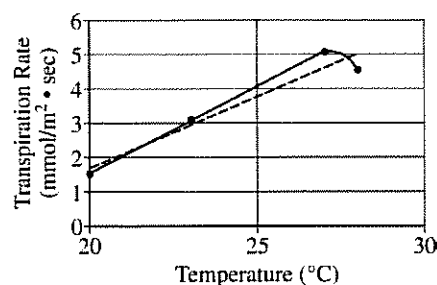
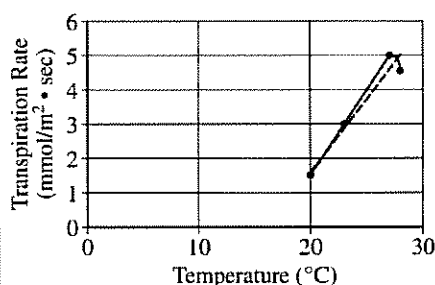
10 points maximum; students must earn points in each part of the question to receive all 10 points.

(Part a) Up to 3 points for a properly drawn graph.

One point for each of the following:

- Axes properly labeled and scaled
- Points properly plotted
- Correctly drawing either the curve with connected points or the best-fit line

NOTE: The student may use full scale (0–30), limited scale (20–30), or other legitimate scaling of the x-axis. Two examples are shown. The solid lines indicate the curve with connected points, and the dashed lines indicate the best-fit line.



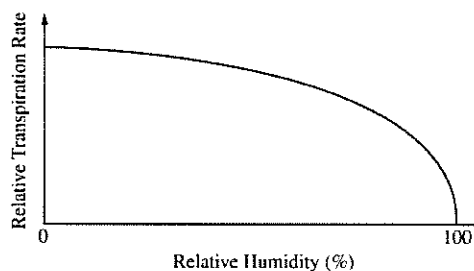
1 point for an appropriate description of the shape of the curve:

- Drawn curve shows increasing rate of transpiration from 20 to 27 degrees and reduction in transpiration rate from 27 to 28 degrees; or
- Best-fit curve shows steady increase in transpiration correlated to increase in temperature.

1 point for appropriate explanation of the change:

- Rate of water evaporation increases with increasing temperature.
- As temperature increases there are more open stomata.
- At the higher temperature stomata begin to close.
- Plants open and close stomata in response to environmental conditions.

(Part b) 1 point for a properly drawn curve, as shown, with correct axes and labels. The curve must have some indication of humidity measure, e.g., 0–100.



1 point for a correct explanation:

- Increasing humidity leads to reduced evaporation rates due to decreased difference in water vapor pressure (water potential) between leaf and atmosphere.

(Part c) 1 point for a correct explanation of the increase in transpiration rate from 0 to 60 percent of open stomata:

- From 0 to 60 percent open stomata, there is an increase in gas exchange with more stomata open.
- There is higher rate of diffusion between the leaf interior and the environment with more stomata open.

1 point for a correct explanation of the flattening of the curve when more than 60 percent of stomata are open:

- When more than 60 percent of the stomata are open, another factor becomes limiting.
- Rate of water movement is now limiting.
- Transpiration is now limited by humidity.

(Part d) Up to 3 points for a reasonable description of each environment, with an appropriate justification.

Descriptions may include:

- Anacharis is adapted to an environment where transpiration does not occur, such as underwater or in 100 percent humidity. There is no need for water vapor or it cannot occur via transpiration.
- Water lilies are adapted to an environment where only the upper side of the leaf is exposed to air; thus, only one surface can exchange water vapor with the environment. The large number of stomata is not a disadvantage because the plant has easy access to water.
- Black walnut is adapted to an environment where the upper surface is exposed to strong sunlight and higher temperatures and/or where water is more limited compared to a watery environment. Stomata located on lower epidermis of leaves are shaded from exposure to direct sunlight and higher temperatures, mitigating excessive water loss.

Scoring Guidelines for Free-Response Question 2

4 points maximum.

Description of the appropriate kind of data and the appropriately linked explanation of its selection may include:

Description of kind of data (1 point each)	Explanation (1 point each)
Ability to produce viable seeds/offspring in nature	Consistent with definition of biological species
Ability to cross-pollinate	Consistent with definition of biological species
Production of fertile offspring	Consistent with definition of biological species
Comparison of sequence of DNA or structures of other conserved molecules	Sufficient similarity supports single species
Comparison of chromosome number and/or structure	Similarity supports single species
Fertile hybrid populations found living between the two other populations of plants	Consistent with definition of biological species

Scoring Guidelines for Free-Response Question 3

4 points maximum.

Student explanations include the following:

- Prediction of a 1:1:1:1 ratio with correct phenotypes based on independent assortment.
- Support for prediction with a diagram of the cross of $BbEe \times bbee$.
- Correct application of chi-square analysis to show that observed results do not conform to expected Mendelian frequencies.
- Identification of body color and eye color as linked genes/loci.
- Use of ratios to show linkage and independent assortment of wing type versus linked traits.
- Identification of the bottom two phenotypes as products of crossing over (recombinant chromosome).
- Mentioning that crossover rate is approximately 9–10 percent.

Scoring Guidelines for Free-Response Question 4

3 points maximum. 1 point for each correct explanation of the pattern or relationship between the environmental factor and the biological system.

Possible explanations include the following:

- Recognition of exponential growth due to lack of limiting factors; reproductive/growth rate far exceeds death rate.
- Slowing of reproductive/growth rate due to the influence of density-dependent limiting factors.
- Death rate beginning to approach reproductive/growth rate in transition from period 1 to period 2.
- Accumulation of toxic wastes increases death rate and decreases reproductive rate.
- Population at carrying capacity stabilizes as the reproductive rate equals the death rate.

Appendix A:

Preparing Students for Success in AP Biology

In order to provide teachers with the information they need to incorporate the science practices and required course concepts into the AP Biology classroom, this section includes a description of **desired performance** (what students should know and be able to do) for high achievement in an introductory college-level biology course (which is comparable to an AP Biology course). This includes information on the following:

- How students should be able to appropriately demonstrate the concepts and skills.
- How students can develop the desired performance level, if they haven't already.

Big Idea 1: The process of evolution explains the diversity and unity of life.

Students need to understand the central position that evolution plays in the discipline of biology and the enduring understandings that support big idea 1. Differences in performance levels are distinguished by the student's ability to demonstrate his or her depth of understanding of concepts related to evolution. The student also must demonstrate his or her ability to apply different science practices in articulating understanding of these concepts.

What should students be able to do to demonstrate high achievement with the concepts and skills related to big idea 1?

Students should be able to do the following:

- a) Apply mathematical methods to data from a real or simulated population and predict what will happen to the population in the future based on the Hardy-Weinberg equilibrium model (e.g., genetic drift, bottleneck, migration, chi-square statistical analysis) and justify the prediction.
- b) Evaluate and connect evidence provided by data sets from many scientific disciplines (e.g., morphology, biochemistry, geology, biogeography, physics) and explain how the data support the modern concept of biological evolution.

- c) Construct, refine, revise, and/or justify mathematical models, diagrams, or simulations that represent processes of biological evolution and use the representations to predict future trends of a population; representations include complex cladograms and phylogenetic trees based on morphological features, amino acid/genetic sequence data, and geological timelines.
- d) Explain and justify conserved core processes and features that support common ancestry within and across domains of life.
- e) Construct and/or use phylogenetic representations to pose or answer scientific questions about the relatedness of a group of organisms.
- f) Explain how the different lines of data (morphological, biochemical, genetic) support the concept of a common ancestry within a phylogenetic domain and for all life.
- g) Describe speciation in an isolated population and make a prediction about speciation based on changes in gene frequency, change in environment, natural selection, and/or genetic drift. Description may include comparison of environments of the original and isolated populations, speed of reproductive isolation, how new species arise, why Archaea and Bacteria challenge definition of species, and factors that change Hardy-Weinberg frequencies.
- h) Evaluate data from a real or simulated population to explain how types of selection (e.g., bottleneck effect, hybrid sterility, reproductive isolating mechanisms) might affect the population in the future.
- i) Evaluate and explain several examples of scientific evidence that support the claim that evolution is an ongoing process (e.g., antibiotic resistance, pesticide resistance, antiviral resistance).
- j) Pose scientific questions about the origin of life on Earth and describe the scientific evidence that supports the proposed key events in the origin of life, including the abiotic synthesis of small organic molecules; assembly of monomers into complex polymers; formation of protobionts; and the origin of self-replicating, catalytic molecules.
- k) Describe several models about the origins of life on Earth (e.g., Oparin-Haldane organic “soup” model, solid reactive surface model), explain reasons for revisions of hypotheses based on new scientific evidence from different disciplines (e.g., “RNA World,” early atmosphere neither reducing nor oxidizing, origin of life in deep-sea vents, submerged volcanoes), and explain limitations of the various models, such as laboratory conditions simulating conditions on primitive Earth.
- l) Evaluate data from a variety of sources (e.g., Internet, government, universities, public interest groups) with respect to objectivity and accuracy with response to questions about the origin of life on Earth.

How can students develop this level of performance if they haven't already?

Students can begin by doing the following:

- a) Connecting evolutionary changes in a population over time to a change(s) in the environment by describing 2–3 examples (e.g., peppered moth, sickle cell anemia, DDT resistance in insects, introduction of nonnative species, introduction of predator, cataclysmic event).
- b) Describing several sources of evidence from multiple scientific disciplines that support biological evolution (e.g., fossil records, morphological features, DNA and/or protein sequences, radioactive dating, distribution, or extant and extinct species).
- c) Applying mathematical models (e.g., Hardy-Weinberg formula) to convert a data set from a table of numbers reflecting a change in the genetic makeup of a population over time and explaining the cause(s) and effect(s) of this change, such as natural selection, genetic drift, changes in population size, migration, mutations, and nonrandom mating.
- d) Describing a limited set of given conserved features and core processes shared within and between domains of life (e.g., DNA as the genetic material, a shared genetic code, common metabolic pathways, number of limbs, etc.) as evidence of common ancestry.
- e) Explaining how a phylogenetic representation reflects ancestral differences and similarities.
- f) Describing how given data support the concept of a common ancestry within and between phylogenetic domains and for all life.
- g) Analyzing data related to questions of speciation and extinction throughout Earth's history. Analysis may include (1) identifying patterns of speciation and/or extinction, (2) determining rates of speciation and/or extinction, and (3) connecting changes in gene frequency to speciation.
- h) Justifying the selection of data that address questions related to reproductive isolation and speciation (e.g., pre- and post-zygotic and allopatric and sympatric isolation).
- i) Describing a model that represents evolution within a population and providing evidence to support the description (e.g., evolution due to genetic variation, such as antibiotic resistance, structure, or process, such as the brain, immune system, or linkage of a given population to common ancestors, through genetic, physiological, and morphological data).

j) Evaluating scientific hypotheses about the origin of life on Earth (e.g., organic “soup” model, solid surface, pangenetic) and predicting how a hypothesis would be revised in light of new evidence (e.g., “RNA World” hypothesis, new ideas about reducing atmosphere).

k) Evaluating scientific questions based on hypotheses about the origin of life on Earth, such as what constitutes a scientific hypothesis versus other hypotheses or beliefs.

Big Idea 2: Biological systems utilize free energy and molecular building blocks to grow, to reproduce, and to maintain dynamic homeostasis.

All organisms require free energy and matter to maintain order, grow, and reproduce. Different organisms employ various strategies to capture, use, and store free energy and exchange matter with the environment. Students need to understand the importance of matter exchange and free energy flow in maintaining life. Differences in achievement levels are distinguished by the student’s depth of understanding of the interrelatedness of the processes, structure-function relationships, and the roles these processes play within biological systems. The student also must demonstrate his or her ability to apply different science practices in articulating understanding of these concepts.

What should students be able to do to demonstrate high achievement with the concepts and skills related to big idea 2?

Students should be able to do the following:

a) Calculate surface area-to-volume ratios for a variety of cell shapes (e.g., spherical, cuboidal, squamous, columnar) and predict, based on ratios, which cell(s) procures nutrients or eliminates wastes faster.

b) Justify the selection of data to explain how cells absorb or eliminate molecules that various organisms acquire as necessary building blocks or eliminate as wastes.

c) Create a visual representation (e.g., graph or diagram) to make predictions about the exchange of molecules between an organism and its environment, the use of these molecules (e.g., CHNOPS and incorporation into carbohydrates, proteins, lipids, nucleic acids, ATP for energy storage, enzymes, membrane structure, genetic information, etc.), and consequences to the organism if these molecules cannot be obtained.

d) Pose scientific questions about how surface area-to-volume ratios influence the movement of nutrients and wastes into and out of cells.

- e) Pose scientific questions about what mechanisms and structural features allow organisms to capture, store, and use free energy (e.g., autotrophs versus heterotrophs, photosynthesis, chemosynthesis, anaerobic versus aerobic respiration).
- f) Create a visual representation to describe the structure of cell membranes and how membrane structure leads to the establishment of electrochemical gradients and the formation of ATP.
- g) Describe the interdependency of photosynthesis and cellular respiration (e.g., that the products of photosynthesis are the reactants for cellular respiration and vice versa).
- h) Use representations and models to pose scientific questions about the properties of cell membranes and selective permeability based on molecular structure.
- i) Provided with electrochemical properties of several different molecules, make predictions about the permeability of the membrane to the molecule(s) and describe several methods of transport (e.g., diffusion, facilitated diffusion, osmosis, active transport, exocytosis, endocytosis) across the membrane.
- j) Explain how several internal membrane-bound organelles and other structural features (e.g., ER, ribosomes) work together to provide a specific function for the cell (e.g., synthesis of protein for export) and contribute to efficiency (e.g., increasing surface area for reactions, localization of processes).
- k) Evaluate data that describe the effect(s) of changes in concentrations of key molecules on negative or positive regulatory systems (e.g., operons in gene regulation, temperature regulation in animals, plant responses to water limitations, oxytocin levels in childbirth).
- l) Provided with a visual representation with multiple components, explain with justification or make predictions of how alterations of the components in a negative or positive regulatory system can result in deleterious consequences to the organism (e.g., change in blood glucose levels, decreased ADH level and diabetes insipidus, Graves' disease and hyperthyroidism).
- m) Justify the selection of the kind of data needed to pose scientific questions about the regulatory mechanism(s) that organisms use to respond to changes in their external environments (e.g., photoperiodism and phototropism in plants, hibernation in animals, circadian rhythms, shivering and sweating in humans).

- n) Analyze data to identify possible patterns and relationships between a biotic or abiotic factor and a biological system, identify and explain any anomalies in the pattern or relationship, and predict consequences of a change in a biotic or abiotic factor(s) to the system.
- o) Connect differences in the environment with the evolution of homeostatic mechanisms and describe how these mechanisms reflect both common ancestry and divergence due to adaptations.
- p) Create representations and models to describe essential aspects of nonspecific and specific immune response systems in plants, invertebrates, and vertebrates (e.g., chemical responses in plants, cell-mediated and humoral responses in mammals).
- q) Connect concepts in and across domains to describe how timing and coordination of specific events are necessary for normal development in an organism, describe how these events are regulated by multiple mechanisms (e.g., homeotic genes, environmental factors, embryonic induction, role of microRNAs), and predict consequences in alterations in mechanisms necessary for normal development (e.g., genetic mutation, mutations of transcription factors).
- r) Justify claims with evidence to show that timing and coordination of several events are necessary for normal development in an organism, and that these events are regulated by multiple mechanisms (e.g., homeotic genes in developmental patterns and sequences, embryonic induction in timing of developmental events).
- s) Analyze data to support the claim that responses to information and communication of information can affect natural selection (e.g., changes in light source and phototropism, seasonal behavior in animals and reproduction, visual and auditory signals and species recognition, mutualistic relationships).

How can students develop this level of performance if they haven't already?

Students can begin by doing the following:

- a) Calculating simple surface area-to-volume ratios for cubic and round cells and explaining how this impacts procurement of nutrients and elimination of wastes.
- b) Identifying several (more than 4) chemical elements and molecules that function as key building blocks (e.g., C, N, H₂O, sugars, lipids, proteins) or are eliminated as wastes.

- c) Predicting 1–2 consequences to organisms, populations, and ecosystems if sufficient free energy is not available (e.g., death, changes in population size, changes to number and size of trophic levels in ecosystems).
- d) Describing 2–3 different strategies that organisms employ to obtain free energy for cell processes (e.g., different metabolic rates, physiological changes, variations in reproductive and offspring-rearing strategies).
- e) Refining or revising a visual representation to more accurately depict the light-dependent and light-independent (i.e., Calvin cycle) reactions of photosynthesis and the dependency of the processes in the capture and storage of free energy.
- f) Provided with a visual representation of the fluid mosaic model of the cell membrane, identifying the molecular components and describing how each component is directly related to the selective permeability of that membrane (e.g., transport proteins, lipid bilayer).
- g) Explaining how the phospholipid bilayer of the cell membrane is a barrier to the diffusion of polar molecules across it.
- h) Using representations and models to describe how eukaryotic cells use internal membranes that partition the cell into several specialized regions (e.g., mitochondria, Golgi, ER), and how cell structure of eukaryotes differs from cell structure of prokaryotes.
- i) Provided with an example of a simple positive feedback loop, making predictions about how the mechanism amplifies activities and processes in organisms based on scientific models (e.g., lactation in mammals, progression of labor in childbirth, ripening of fruit, blood clotting).
- j) Describing an example of a simple negative regulatory system and how an organism uses the mechanism to respond to an environmental change (e.g., temperature regulation in animals, plant responses to water limitation, blood glucose level).
- k) Connecting the use of negative feedback and maintaining the internal environment in response to changing external conditions and consequences if dynamic homeostasis is not maintained.
- l) Justifying, based on scientific evidence, the statement that homeostatic mechanisms reflect continuity due to common ancestry and/or divergence due to adaptation in different environments (e.g., mechanisms for obtaining nutrients and eliminating wastes) in several different phyla or species, using appropriate examples.
- m) Refining representations and models to describe an example of a nonspecific immune defense system in plants and animals (e.g., chemical responses, cellular responses).

- n) Using a visual representation (e.g., graph or diagram) to make predictions about the sequence of steps in the development of an organism.
- o) Designing a plan for collecting data to support the claim that the timing and coordination of physiological events in an organism of choice involve regulation (e.g., phototropism in plants, circadian rhythms, jet lag in humans).
- p) Describing 2–3 examples of how a cooperative behavior benefits both the individual and the population (e.g., mutualistic relationships, niche partitioning) that involves timing and coordination of activities/events.

Big Idea 3: Living systems store, retrieve, transmit, and respond to information essential to life processes. Genetic information provides for continuity of life, and this information is passed from parent to offspring. Random changes in information allow for evolution, with natural selection acting upon the products of genetic information, i.e. phenotypes. Understanding how cells code, decode, and regulate expression of genetic information is essential to knowing how biological systems from cells to communities of organisms operate, communicate, respond to the environment, and evolve. Differences in achievement levels are distinguished by the student's depth of understanding of these concepts and processes. The student also must demonstrate his or her ability to apply different science practices in articulating understanding of these concepts.

What should students be able to do to demonstrate high achievement with the concepts and skills related to big idea 3?

Students should be able to do the following:

- a) Predict which features of DNA and RNA were necessary to allow the identification of DNA as the genetic material and justify how these features enable information to be replicated, stored, and expressed.
- b) Using at least two commonly used technologies, describe how humans manipulate heritable information and possible consequences.
- c) Justify the effects of a change in the cell cycle mitosis and/or meiosis will have on chromosome structure, gamete viability, genetic diversity, and evolution.
- d) Predict possible effects that alterations in the normal process of meiosis will have on the phenotypes of offspring compared to the normal situation and connect the outcomes to issues surrounding human genetic diseases.

- e) Apply mathematical routines to determine Mendelian patterns of inheritance provided by data sets, and, using appropriate examples, explain at the chromosome, cellular, and offspring (organism) levels why certain traits do or do not follow Mendel's model of inheritance.
- f) Justify how various modes of gene regulation (positive and negative) can explain the differences seen at the cellular, organismal, and population level. Predict how changes in regulation will affect cellular functions.
- g) Using appropriate examples, predict how changes in signal transduction pathways will affect specific cellular processes and responses for both bacteria and eukaryotes.
- h) Predict how various types of change in a DNA sequence can alter a phenotype, and describe several using real-world examples.
- i) Justify how various molecular, cellular, and organismal processes in bacteria and eukaryotes increase genetic variation in a population and allow for natural selection.
- j) Using specific examples, justify how the life cycles of DNA and RNA viruses can contribute to rapid evolution of both the virus and the host.
- k) Justify how the mechanics of cell-to-cell communication support common lines of evolutionary descent. Pose scientific questions that test the justification rationale.
- l) Using appropriate examples from plants, animals, and bacteria, justify how the features of cell-to-cell contact and the use of chemical signals allow communication over short and long distances.
- m) Construct a model that illustrates how chemical signals can alter cellular responses. Predict the effects of changes in the signal pathway on cellular responses using appropriate examples.
- n) Justify how changes in internal or external clues affect the behavior of individuals and their interactions within a population and between related individuals.
- o) Describe how the animal nervous system's biochemical, physiological, and structural components work together to respond to internal and/or external stimuli. Describe how changes within nerve cells and the nervous system produce responses to the stimuli.

How can students develop this level of performance if they haven't already?

Students can begin by doing the following:

- a) Explaining how the structural features of DNA and RNA allow heritable information to be replicated, stored, expressed, and transmitted to future generations.
- b) Explaining how the steps in the cell cycle allow transmission of heritable information between generations and contribute to genetic diversity.
- c) Identifying mathematical evidence that supports the roles of chromosomes and fertilization in the passage of traits from parent to offspring.
- d) Justifying whether a given data set supports Mendelian inheritance.
- e) Using appropriate examples, explaining how gene regulation allows for cell specialization and efficient cell function.
- f) Using an appropriate example, describing a signal transduction pathway mechanism that affects protein expression.
- g) Describing the basic processes by which a change in a DNA sequence results in a change in a peptide sequence.
- h) Describing two processes that increase genetic variation and explaining how genetic variation allows for natural selection within a population.
- i) Describing several mechanisms that result in increased genetic variation and rapid evolution of viruses.
- j) Proposing scientific questions that address if there are shared mechanisms for cell-to-cell communication across evolutionary lines.
- k) Describing how both plants and animals use cell-to-cell communication for cellular processes using an appropriate example from each.
- l) Explaining key features of models that illustrate how changes in a signal pathway can alter cellular responses.
- m) Describing how behavior is modified in response to external and internal cues for both animals and plants using appropriate examples from each.
- n) Describing how the nervous system detects external and internal stimuli and transmits signals along and between nerve cells.

Big Idea 4: Biological systems interact, and these systems and their interactions possess complex properties. All biological systems are composed of parts that interact with one another and the environment, and these interactions result in characteristics not found in the individual parts alone. Interactions, including competition and cooperation, play important roles in the activities of biological systems. From the molecular level to the ecosystem level, biological systems exhibit properties of biocomplexity and diversity; these properties provide robustness that enables greater resiliency and flexibility to tolerate and respond to changes in the environment. Understanding biotic and abiotic interactions, including competition, and cooperation within and between biological components and systems, is necessary to comprehend the beauty and complexity of biology. Differences in achievement levels are distinguished by a student's depth of understanding of these interactions and their effects on individual organisms, populations, and ecosystems. The student also must demonstrate his or her ability to apply different science practices in articulating understanding of these concepts.

What should students be able to do to demonstrate high achievement with the concepts and skills related to big idea 4?

Students should be able to do the following:

- a) Justify how structure imparts function for key biological molecules (DNA, RNA, lipids, carbohydrates, proteins, ATP) and cell organelles (nucleus, Golgi, ER, mitochondria, plasma membrane, chloroplasts, vacuoles) and describe how they interact in key biological processes.
- b) Predict how changes in internal and environmental stimuli will affect gene expression and the development of specialized cells, tissues, and organs based on a given developmental model or representation.
- c) Pose scientific questions that address how interactions between constituent parts of a biological system (cells, tissue, organs) provide essential biological activities.
- d) Pose scientific questions and apply mathematical routines to analyze interactions among community components.
- e) Predict the effect of a change in one of the components on the interactions within the community and matter and energy flow.
- f) Analyze data showing how changes in enzyme structure, substrate concentration, and environmental conditions (pH, temperature, salinity, etc.) affect enzymatic activity. Predict the effects when one of the parameters is further changed.

- g) Use representations and models to describe and analyze how cooperative interactions at the cellular, organismal, or system level increase efficiency and fitness of the organism.
- h) Analyze data to develop and refine qualitative and quantitative models for species and population, abundance, densities, distribution, and interactions and predict the effect(s) of human activity on the biological system.
- i) Using appropriate examples, justify why molecular variation in genes, basic cellular building blocks, and macromolecules provides a wider range of metabolic and cellular functions and explain how these variations affect fitness and evolution.
- j) Use evidence to justify the claim that phenotype is a product of both genetics and environment, explain the mechanism(s) that operates to affect the change, and predict how a change in environment can alter a phenotype.
- k) Analyze evidence to develop models and predictions as to the effect that changes in the level of variation within populations and species diversity will have on fitness and system stability.

How can students develop this level of performance if they haven't already?

Students can begin by doing the following:

- a) Describing the basic structure and functions of key biological polymers (DNA, RNA, lipids, carbohydrates, proteins) and cell organelles (nucleus, Golgi, ER, mitochondria, chloroplast, vacuoles, plasma membrane).
- b) Describing in general terms how cells specialize and become tissue and organs.
- c) Explaining how interactions between constituent parts of a biological system (cells, tissues, organs) provide essential biological activities.
- d) Refining models showing organism interaction and matter and energy flow in a biological system and predicting the effects of a change in one of the components.
- e) Analyzing data showing how changes in structure and concentrations affect enzymatic activity
- g) Identifying patterns that show cooperative interactions at the cellular, organismal, or system level that increase efficiency and fitness of the organism.

Appendix A

- g) Analyzing data to identify patterns depicting species and population abundance distribution and interactions such as predator-prey, competition, and human activity effects.
- h) Using appropriate examples, explaining how molecular variation in genes, basic cellular building blocks, and macromolecules provide a wider range of functions.
- i) Using appropriate examples from both plants and animals, explaining how environment can influence the expression of a phenotype.
- j) Justifying the claim that variation within populations and increased species diversity account for increased population fitness and system stability.

Appendix B:

AP Biology Equations and Formulas

Statistical Analysis and Probability																																				
Mean					Standard Deviation*																															
$\bar{x} = \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^n x_i$					$S = \sqrt{\frac{\sum (x_i - \bar{x})^2}{n-1}}$																															
Standard Error of the Mean*					Chi-Square																															
$SE_{\bar{x}} = \frac{S}{\sqrt{n}}$					$\chi^2 = \sum \frac{(o-e)^2}{e}$																															
Chi-Square Table																																				
p value	Degrees of Freedom																																			
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8																												
0.05	3.84	5.99	7.82	9.49	11.07	12.59	14.07	15.51																												
0.01	6.64	9.21	11.34	13.28	15.09	16.81	18.48	20.09																												
Laws of Probability																																				
If A and B are mutually exclusive, then: $P(A \text{ or } B) = P(A) + P(B)$																																				
If A and B are independent, then: $P(A \text{ and } B) = P(A) \times P(B)$																																				
Hardy-Weinberg Equations																																				
$p^2 + 2pq + q^2 = 1$ p = frequency of the dominant allele in a population																																				
$p + q = 1$ q = frequency of the recessive allele in a population																																				
Metric Prefixes																																				
<table><tr><th>Factor</th><th>Prefix</th><th>Symbol</th></tr><tr><td>10^9</td><td>giga</td><td>G</td></tr><tr><td>10^6</td><td>mega</td><td>M</td></tr><tr><td>10^3</td><td>kilo</td><td>k</td></tr><tr><td>10^{-2}</td><td>centi</td><td>c</td></tr><tr><td>10^{-3}</td><td>milli</td><td>m</td></tr><tr><td>10^{-6}</td><td>micro</td><td>μ</td></tr><tr><td>10^{-9}</td><td>nano</td><td>n</td></tr><tr><td>10^{-12}</td><td>pico</td><td>p</td></tr></table>										Factor	Prefix	Symbol	10^9	giga	G	10^6	mega	M	10^3	kilo	k	10^{-2}	centi	c	10^{-3}	milli	m	10^{-6}	micro	μ	10^{-9}	nano	n	10^{-12}	pico	p
Factor	Prefix	Symbol																																		
10^9	giga	G																																		
10^6	mega	M																																		
10^3	kilo	k																																		
10^{-2}	centi	c																																		
10^{-3}	milli	m																																		
10^{-6}	micro	μ																																		
10^{-9}	nano	n																																		
10^{-12}	pico	p																																		
Mode = value that occurs most frequently in a data set																																				
Median = middle value that separates the greater and lesser halves of a data set																																				
Mean = sum of all data points divided by number of data points																																				
Range = value obtained by subtracting the smallest observation (sample minimum) from the greatest (sample maximum)																																				
* For the purposes of the AP Exam, students will not be required to perform calculations using this equation; however, they must understand the underlying concepts and applications.																																				

Appendix B

Rate and Growth Rate $\frac{dY}{dt}$ Population Growth $\frac{dN}{dt} = B - D$ Exponential Growth $\frac{dN}{dt} = r_{\max} N$ Logistic Growth $\frac{dN}{dt} = r_{\max} N \left(\frac{K - N}{K} \right)$ Temperature Coefficient Q_{10}[†] $Q_{10} = \left(\frac{k_2}{k_1} \right)^{\frac{10}{T_2 - T_1}}$ Primary Productivity Calculation $\frac{\text{mg O}_2}{\text{L}} \times \frac{0.698 \text{ mL}}{\text{mg}} = \frac{\text{mL O}_2}{\text{L}}$ $\frac{\text{mL O}_2}{\text{L}} \times \frac{0.536 \text{ mg C fixed}}{\text{mL O}_2} = \frac{\text{mg C fixed}}{\text{L}}$ (at standard temperature and pressure)	dY = amount of change dt = change in time B = birth rate D = death rate N = population size K = carrying capacity $r_{\max}$ = maximum per capita growth rate of population T_2 = higher temperature T_1 = lower temperature k_2 = reaction rate at T_2 k_1 = reaction rate at T_1 Q_{10} = the factor by which the reaction rate increases when the temperature is raised by ten degrees	Water Potential (Ψ) $\Psi = \Psi_p + \Psi_s$ Ψ_p = pressure potential Ψ_s = solute potential The water potential will be equal to the solute potential of a solution in an open container because the pressure potential of the solution in an open container is zero. The Solute Potential of a Solution $\Psi_s = -iCRT$ i = ionization constant (this is 1.0 for sucrose because sucrose does not ionize in water) C = molar concentration R = pressure constant ($R = 0.0831$ liter bars/mole K) T = temperature in Kelvin ($^{\circ}\text{C} + 273$)
Surface Area and Volume Volume of a Sphere $V = \frac{4}{3} \pi r^3$ Volume of a Rectangular Solid $V = lwh$ Volume of a Right Cylinder $V = \pi r^2 h$ Surface Area of a Sphere $A = 4\pi r^2$ Surface Area of a Cube $A = 6s^2$ Surface Area of a Rectangular Solid $A = \sum$ surface area of each side	r = radius l = length h = height w = width s = length of one side of a cube A = surface area V = volume Σ = sum of all	Dilution (used to create a dilute solution from a concentrated stock solution) $C_i V_i = C_f V_f$ i = initial (starting) C = concentration of solute f = final (desired) V = volume of solution Gibbs Free Energy $\Delta G = \Delta H - T\Delta S$ ΔG = change in Gibbs free energy ΔS = change in entropy ΔH = change in enthalpy T = absolute temperature (in Kelvin) $\text{pH}^* = -\log_{10} [\text{H}^+]$
* For the purposes of the AP Exam, students will not be required to perform calculations using this equation; however, they must understand the underlying concepts and applications. † For use with labs only (optional).		

Contact Us

National Office

45 Columbus Avenue
New York, NY 10023-6992
212-713-8000

AP Services

P.O. Box 6671
Princeton, NJ 08541-6671
609-771-7300
877-274-6474 (toll free in the U.S. and Canada)
610-290-8979 (Fax)
Email: apexams@info.collegeboard.org

AP Canada Office

2950 Douglas Street, Suite 550
Victoria, BC, Canada V8T 4N4
250-472-8561
800-667-4548 (toll free in Canada only)
Email: gewonus@ap.ca

International Services

Serving all countries outside the U.S. and Canada
45 Columbus Avenue
New York, NY 10023-6992
212-373-8738
Email: international@collegeboard.org

Middle States Regional Office

Serving Delaware, District of Columbia, Maryland, New Jersey, New York, Pennsylvania, Puerto Rico and the U.S. Virgin Islands
Three Bala Plaza East, Suite 501
Bala Cynwyd, PA 19004-1501
866-392-3019
610-227-2580 (Fax)
Email: msro@info.collegeboard.org

Midwestern Regional Office

Serving Illinois, Indiana, Iowa, Kansas, Michigan, Minnesota, Missouri, Nebraska, North Dakota, Ohio, South Dakota, West Virginia and Wisconsin
8700 West Bryn Mawr Avenue, Suite 900N
Chicago, IL 60631-3512
866-392-4086
847-653-4528 (Fax)
Email: mro@info.collegeboard.org

New England Regional Office

Serving Connecticut, Maine, Massachusetts, New Hampshire, Rhode Island and Vermont
1601 Trapelo Road, Suite 12
Waltham, MA 02451-7333
866-392-4089
781-663-2743 (Fax)
Email: nero@info.collegeboard.org

Southern Regional Office

Serving Alabama, Florida, Georgia, Kentucky, Louisiana, Mississippi, North Carolina, South Carolina, Tennessee and Virginia
3700 Crestwood Parkway NW, Suite 700
Duluth, GA 30096-7155
866-392-4088
770-225-4062 (Fax)
Email: sro@info.collegeboard.org

Southwestern Regional Office

Serving Arkansas, New Mexico, Oklahoma and Texas
4330 Gaines Ranch Loop, Suite 200
Austin, TX 78735-6735
866-392-3017
512-721-1841 (Fax)
Email: swro@info.collegeboard.org

Western Regional Office

Serving Alaska, Arizona, California, Colorado, Hawaii, Idaho, Montana, Nevada, Oregon, Utah, Washington and Wyoming
2099 Gateway Place, Suite 550
San Jose, CA 95110-1051
866-392-4078
408-367-1459 (Fax)
Email: wro@info.collegeboard.org

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.

